

# Open Budget Survey 2019

Questionnaire

Botswana

April 2020

# Country Questionnaire: Botswana

PBS-1. What is the fiscal year of the PBS evaluated in this Open Budget Survey questionnaire?

*Please enter the fiscal year in the following format: "FY YYYY" or "FY YYYY-YY."*

Answer:

FY 2019 - 20

Source:

[https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/NEWS/Draft\\_2019\\_Budget\\_Strategy\\_Paper.pdf](https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/NEWS/Draft_2019_Budget_Strategy_Paper.pdf)

Comment:

The 2019 Budget Strategy Paper (BSP) acts as BPS and facilitates the preparation of the 2019/2020 budget.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

PBS-2. When is the PBS made available to the public?

*Publicly available budget documents are defined as those documents that are published on the website of the public authority issuing the document within the time frame specified in the OBS methodology and that all citizens are able to obtain free of charge. (See the Open Budget Survey Guidelines on Public Availability of Budget Documents.) This is a change from previous rounds of the Open Budget Survey: now at minimum documents must be made available on the Internet and free of charge to be considered publicly available.*

*The OBS methodology requires that for a PBS to be considered publicly available, it must be made available to the public one month before the Executive's Budget Proposal is submitted to the legislature for consideration. If the PBS is not released to the public at least one month before the Executive's Budget Proposal is submitted to the legislature for consideration, option "d" applies. Option "d" should also be chosen for documents that are produced for internal purposes only (that is, produced but never released to the public) or are not produced at all. Some governments may publish budget documents further in advance than the latest possible dates outlined above. In these instances, researchers should choose options "a" or "b," depending on the date of publication identified for the PBS.*

Answer:

a. At least four months in advance of the budget year, and at least one month before the Executive's Budget Proposal is introduced in the legislature

Source:

Official from Budget Division, Ministry of Finance and Economic Development

Comment:

The Budget Strategy Paper is uploaded in the ministry website in October after a series of "Budget Pitsos" with diverse stakeholders and it can be obtained by all citizen for free of charge.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments: BSP released for stakeholder discussion in September 2018

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

PBS-3a. If the PBS is published, what is the date of publication of the PBS?

*Note that the date of publication is not necessarily the same date that is printed on the document.*

*Researchers should respond to this question if the document is published either within the time frame accepted by the OBS methodology or too late.*

*Please enter the date in the following format: "DD/MM/YYYY." For example, 5 September 2018 should be entered as 05/09/2018. If the document is not published or not produced, leave this question blank.*

Answer:  
5/10/2018

Source:  
[https://www.finance.gov.bw/administrator/index.php?option=com\\_content&view=articles](https://www.finance.gov.bw/administrator/index.php?option=com_content&view=articles)

Comment:  
N / A

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree  
Comments: The PBS was published within the time frame accepted by the OBS methodology

PBS-3b. In the box below, please explain how you determined the date of publication of the PBS.

*If the document is not published at all, researchers should mark this question "n/a."*

Answer:  
Telephonic interview with an Official from Appropriation Act section in the ministry of Finance and economic development

Source:  
An Official from Appropriation Act section

Comment:  
Yearly Appropriation Act does not stipulate when should EBP be publicly available.

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Disagree  
Suggested Answer:  
Comments: through the annual budget time table; the PBS is prepared and presented through national conference called budget pitso; the time table stipulates all the milestones

PBS-4. If the PBS is published, what is the URL or weblink of the PBS?

*Researchers should respond to this question if the document is published either within the time frame accepted by the OBS methodology or too late. If the document is not published at all, researchers should leave this question blank.*

Answer:  
[https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/NEWS/Draft\\_2019\\_Budget\\_Strategy\\_Paper.pdf](https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/NEWS/Draft_2019_Budget_Strategy_Paper.pdf) <https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/Budget-in-brief/2018->

19\_BUDGET\_SPEECH.pdf

Source:

Ministry of Finance and Economic Development website

Comment:

The Budget Strategy Paper for 2019/20 was available online in late 2018. As of February 2019, the link no longer works.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: The link has been changed. As of August 2019, the document is available at [https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/Budget-Strategy-Papers/2019\\_Budget\\_Strategy\\_Paper.pdf](https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/Budget-Strategy-Papers/2019_Budget_Strategy_Paper.pdf)

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments: The website is functional Source: [www.finance.gov.bw](http://www.finance.gov.bw)

PBS-5. If the PBS is published, are the numerical data contained in the PBS available in a machine readable format?

*Material (data or content) is machine readable if it is in a format that can be easily processed by a computer, such as .csv, .xls/.xlsx, and .json. Numerical data found in PDFs and Word (.doc/.docx) files do not qualify as machine readable. See more at: <http://opendatahandbook.org/glossary/en/terms/machine-readable/>*

*Option "d" applies if the PBS is not published or not produced, therefore its machine readability cannot be assessed.*

Answer:

c. No

Source:

N / A

Comment:

N / A

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments: Document is PDF

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: c. No

Comments: there is some data in xls files

IBP Comment

The Budget Strategy Paper was published in PDF format only. Answer choice "C" maintained.

PBS-6a. If the PBS is not publicly available, is it still produced?

*If the PBS is not considered publicly available under the OBS methodology (and thus the answer to Question PBS-2 was "d"), a government may nonetheless produce the document.*

*Option "a" applies if the document is produced and made available to the public online but not within the time frame specified in the OBS methodology (see Question PBS-2)*

*Option "b" applies if the document is produced and made available to the public within the time frame specified by the OBS methodology but only in hard copy (and is not available online). Option "b" also applies if the document is made available to the public within the time frame specified by the OBS methodology in soft electronic copy but is not available online.*

*Option "c" applies if the document is produced for internal purposes only and so is not made available to the public.*

*Option "d" applies if the document is not produced at all.*

Option "e" applies if the document is publicly available.

If a document is not released to the public, researchers may need to write to or visit the relevant government office in order to determine whether answer "c" or "d" applies.

Answer:

e. Not applicable (the document is publicly available)

Source:

2019/2020 Budget Strategy Paper

Comment:

The Government of Botswana only produces Budget Strategy Paper and does not produce "citizen version" of the same.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments:

PBS-6b. If you selected option "c" or "d" in question PBS-6a, please specify how you determined whether the PBS was produced for internal use only, versus not produced at all.

If option "a," "b," or "e" was selected in question PBS-6a, researchers should mark this question "n/a."

Answer:

Source:

N / A

Comment:

N / A

Peer Reviewer

Opinion:

Government Reviewer

Opinion:

PBS-7. If the PBS is produced, please write the full title of the PBS.

For example, a title for the Pre-Budget Statement could be "Proposed 2019 State Budget" or "Guidelines for the Preparation of Annual Plan and Budget for 2018/19."

If the document is not produced at all, researchers should mark this question "n/a."

Answer:

2019 / 2020 Budget Strategy Paper 2018/2020 Budget Strategy Paper

Source:

2019 / 2020 Budget Strategy Paper

Comment:

N / A

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments: The exact title is "2019 / 2020 Budget Strategy Paper - Draft"

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments: 2019 BUDGET STRATEGY PAPER; MINISTRY OF FINANCE AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT September 2018

PBS-8. Is there a "citizens version" of the PBS?

*While the Citizens Budget was initially conceived as a simplified version of the Executive's Budget Proposal or the Enacted Budget, good practice is now evolving and suggests that a "citizens" version of key budget documents should be produced during each of the four phases of the budget cycle. This would serve to inform citizens of the state of public financial management throughout the entire budget cycle. While it is recognized that it may be unreasonable to expect that a citizens version is produced for each and every one of those key documents, it seems acceptable to expect that according to good practice, the executive releases a citizens version of key budget documents for each of the four stages of the budget process to allow citizens to be aware of what is happening, in terms of public financial management, throughout the entire budget cycle. For more information on Citizens Budget see: <http://www.internationalbudget.org/opening-budgets/citizens-budgets/>.*

Answer:

b. No

Source:

N / A

Comment:

The Government of Republic of Botswana only produces Budget Strategy Paper and does not produce "Citizen version" of the same

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

EBP-1a. What is the fiscal year of the EBP evaluated in this Open Budget Survey questionnaire?

*Please enter the fiscal year in the following format: "FY YYYY" or "FY YYYY-YY."*

Answer:

FY 2018 - 19 FY 2019 - 20

Source:

n/a

Comment:

N / A

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

EBP-1b. When is the EBP submitted to the legislature for consideration?

*Please enter the date in the following format: "DD/MM/YYYY." For example, 5 September 2018 should be entered as 05/09/2018. If the document is not published or not produced, leave this question blank.*

Answer:

5/2/2018 5/2/2018

Source:

2018/19 Budget Speech by Minister of Finance and Economic Development delivered to the National Assembly on the 5th February 2018

Comment:

The Minister of Finance and economic Development presents the budget proposals for the FY 2018 / 19 in February to the National Assembly for adoption. Botswana FY runs from 1 April to 31st March

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments: The Budget is always presented Parliament on the first Monday of February each year

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

EBP-2. When is the EBP made available to the public?

*Publicly available budget documents are defined as those documents that are published on the website of the public authority issuing the document within the time frame specified in the OBS methodology and that all citizens are able to obtain free of charge. (See the Open Budget Survey Guidelines on Public Availability of Budget Documents.) This is a change from previous rounds of the Open Budget Survey: now at minimum documents must be made available on the Internet and free of charge to be considered publicly available.*

*The OBS methodology requires that for an EBP to be considered publicly available, it must be made available to the public while the legislature is still considering it and before the legislature approves (enacts) it. If the EBP is not released to the public before the legislature approves it, option "d" applies. Option "d" should also be chosen for documents that are produced for internal purposes only (that is, produced but never released to the public) or are not produced at all. Some governments may publish budget documents further in advance than the latest possible dates outlined above. In these instances, researchers should choose options "a" or "b," depending on the date of publication identified for the EBP.*

*The OBS definition of an Executive's Budget Proposal is a document(s) that (i) the executive submits to the legislature as a formal part of the budget approval process and (ii) the legislature either approves or on which it approves proposed amendments.*

*The OBS will treat the Executive's Budget Proposal as "Not Produced," in the following cases:*

- *The executive does not submit the draft budget to the legislature; or*
- *The legislature receives the draft budget but does not approve it or does not approve recommendations on the draft budget;*
- *The legislature rejects the draft budget submitted by the executive, but the executive implements it without legislative approval; or*
- *There is no legislature, or the legislature has been dissolved.*

Answer:

c. Less than two months in advance of the budget year, but at least in advance of the budget being approved by the legislature

Source:

An Official from Appropriation Act Division

Comment:

The Appropriation (2018 / 2019) Act is silent as when should EBP be uploaded in the ministry website. Practice dictates that EBP is uploaded in the ministry website the subsequent day after presentation.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments: The Budget Speech is uploaded to the website on the day after presentation but detailed supporting documents that also make up the EBP are uploaded with a delay of 1-2 weeks

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments: Every first Monday of February each year - the EBP was made available to the public on 5th February 2018.

EBP-3a. If the EBP is published, what is the date of publication of the EBP?

*Note that the date of publication is not necessarily the same date that is printed on the document.*

*Researchers should respond to this question if the document is published either within the time frame accepted by the OBS methodology or too late.*

*Please enter the date in the following format: "DD/MM/YYYY." For example, 5 September 2018 should be entered as 05/09/2018. If the document is not published or not produced, leave this question blank.*

*In the comment boxes below, researchers should also list any supporting documents to the EBP and their date of publication.*

Answer:  
22/2/2018

Source:  
An Official from Budget Division

Comment:  
An official from Budget Division stated that EBP cannot be uploaded into the ministry website before it is resented to the National Assembly and debated by Members of Parliament. Therefore, after the 5th February, debates commence.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments: This applies to the EBP supporting documents, not the main Budget Speech, which is published earlier

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments: The date of publication of the EBP was 05/02/2018

EBP-3b. In the box below, please explain how you determined the date of publication of the EBP.

*If the document is not published at all, researchers should mark this question "n/a."*

Answer:  
An interview with an Official from the Budget Division in the Ministry of Finance and Economic Development.

Source:  
Official from the Budget Division

Comment:  
Source from the Ministry indicates that the EBP is made available on the ministry website during its delivery.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

EBP-4. If the EBP is published, what is the URL or weblink of the EBP?

*Researchers should respond to this question if the document is published either within the time frame accepted by the OBS methodology or too late. If the document is not published at all, researchers should leave this question blank.*

*In the comment boxes below, researchers should also list any supporting documents to the EBP and their URL or weblink.*

Answer:

[https://www.finance.gov.bw/index.php?option=com\\_content&view=article&id=292&catid=23&Itemid=109](https://www.finance.gov.bw/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=292&catid=23&Itemid=109)

Source:

Budget Speech: [https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/Budget-in-brief/2018-19\\_BUDGET\\_SPEECH.pdf](https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/Budget-in-brief/2018-19_BUDGET_SPEECH.pdf)

Expenditure Estimates: <https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/DevelopmentandBudget/2018-19/Expenditure-Estimates-Book-by-Subheads.pdf>

Development Expenditure: <https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/DevelopmentandBudget/2018-19/DevelopmentExpenditure2018-19.pdf>

Revenue Estimates: <https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/DevelopmentandBudget/2018-19/20182019RevenueEstimatesFinal.pdf>

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/Budget-in-brief/Budget-in-Brief-2018.pdf>

Tables:

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/DevelopmentandBudget/2018-19/TABLEI2018-2019.pdf>

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/DevelopmentandBudget/2018-19/Table-II-2018-19.pdf>

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/DevelopmentandBudget/2018-19/TABLEIII2018-2019.pdf>

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/DevelopmentandBudget/2018-19/TABLEIV2018-19.pdf>

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/DevelopmentandBudget/2018-19/TableV-2018-19.pdf>

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/DevelopmentandBudget/2018-19/TableVI201819.pdf>

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/DevelopmentandBudget/2018-19/TableVII2018-19.pdf>

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/DevelopmentandBudget/2018-19/TableVIII2018-19.pdf>

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/DevelopmentandBudget/2018-19/TABLEIX-2018-19-0.pdf>

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/DevelopmentandBudget/2018-19/TABLEX2018-19.pdf>

Comment:

N / A

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments: Web address verified

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

EBP-5. If the EBP is published, are the numerical data contained in the EBP or its supporting documents available in a machine readable format?

*Material (data or content) is machine readable if it is in a format that can be easily processed by a computer, such as .csv, .xls/.xlsx, and .json. Numerical data found in PDFs and Word (.doc/.docx) files do not qualify as machine readable. See more at: <http://opendatahandbook.org/glossary/en/terms/machine-readable/>.*

*Option "d" applies if the EBP is not published or not produced, therefore its machine readability cannot be assessed.*

Answer:

c. No

Source:

N / A

Comment:

The uploaded budget information is in pdf format.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

EBP-6a. If the EBP is not publicly available, is it still produced?

*If the EBP is not considered publicly available under the OBS methodology (and thus the answer to Question EBP-2 was "d"), a government may nonetheless produce the document.*

*Option "a" applies if the document is produced and made available to the public online but not within the time frame specified in the OBS methodology (see Question EBP-2).*

*Option "b" applies if the document is produced and made available to the public within the time frame specified by the OBS methodology but only in hard copy (and is not available online). Option "b" also applies if the document is made available to the public within the time frame specified by the OBS methodology in soft electronic copy but is not available online.*

*Option "c" applies if the document is produced for internal purposes only and so is not made available to the public.*

*Option "d" applies if the document is not produced at all.*

*Option "e" applies if the document is publicly available.*

*If a document is not released to the public, researchers may need to write to or visit the relevant government office in order to determine whether answer "c" or "d" applies.*

Answer:

e. Not applicable (the document is publicly available)

Source:

An Official from Budget Division

Comment:

As EBP is published on the ministry website during its presentation to the National Assembly, it does not qualify to be publicly available.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

EBP-6b. If you selected option "c" or "d" in question EBP-6a, please specify how you determined whether the EBP was produced for internal use only, versus not produced at all.

*If option "a," "b," or "e" was selected in question EBP-6a, researchers should mark this question "n/a."*

Answer:

Source:

Comment:

Peer Reviewer

Opinion:

Government Reviewer

Opinion:

EBP-7. If the EBP is produced, please write the full title of the EBP.

*For example, a title for the Executive's Budget Proposal could be "Draft Estimates of Revenue and Expenditure for BY 2018-19, produced by the Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Development."*

*If there are any supporting documents to the EBP, please enter their full titles in the comment box below.*

*If the document is not produced at all, researchers should mark this question "n/a."*

Answer:

2018/19 Budget Speech by the Minister of Finance and Economic Development

Source:

RECURRENT ESTIMATES OF EXPENDITURE FROM THE CONSOLIDATED FUND (DETAILED)  
ESTIMATED DEVELOPMENT EXPENDITURE BY PROJECT (DETAILED)  
RECURRENT REVENUE BOOK  
THE 2018/19 BUDGET-IN-BRIEF

TABLE I- SUMMARY OF THE CONSOLIDATED FUND EXPENDITURE 2011/2012 TO 2018/2019  
TABLE II- SUMMARY OF THE DEVELOPMENT FUND EXPENDITURE 2011/2012 TO 2018/19  
TABLE III- SUMMARY OF CONSOLIDATED FUND REVENUE 2011/2012 TO 2018/19  
TABLE IV-SUMMARY OF SOURCES OF FINANCING DEVELOPMENT EXPENDITURE 2011/2012 TO 2018/19  
TABLE V- CONSOLIDATED CASH FLOW PRESENTATION OF THE BUDGET 2011/2012 TO 2018/19  
TABLE VI- FUNCTIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF EXPENDITURE AND NET LENDING 2011/12 TO 2018/19  
TABLE VII- MEDIUM AND LONG TERM EXTERNAL DEBT OUTSTANDING 2011/2012 TO 2018/19  
TABLE VIII- DOMESTIC DEBT OUTSTANDING 2011/2012 TO 2018/19  
TABLE IX- SUMMARY OF ESTIMATED DEVELOPMENT FUND REVENUE 2011/2012 TO 2018/19  
TABLE X- DETAILS OF ESTIMATED DEVELOPMENT FUND REVENUE 2011/2012 TO 2018/19

Comment:

N / A

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

EBP-8. Is there a "citizens version" of the EBP?

*While the Citizens Budget was initially conceived as a simplified version of the Executive's Budget Proposal or the Enacted Budget, good practice is now evolving and suggests that a "citizens" version of key budget documents should be produced during each of the four phases of the budget cycle. This would serve to inform citizens of the state of public financial management throughout the entire budget cycle. While it is recognized that it may be unreasonable to expect that a citizens version is produced for each and every one of those key documents, it seems acceptable to expect that according to good practice, the executive releases a citizens version of key budget documents for each of the four stages of the budget process to allow citizens to be aware of what is happening, in terms of public financial management, throughout the entire budget cycle. For more information on Citizens Budget see: <http://www.internationalbudget.org/opening-budgets/citizens-budgets>.*

Answer:

a. Yes

Source:

<https://www.facebook.com/BotswanaGovernment/posts/1577712018978117>

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/Budget-in-brief/Peoples-Guide-to-the-Budget-Speech.pdf>

Comment:

The Government produces a "People's Guide to the Budget" which simplifies the EBP.

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

EB-1a. What is the fiscal year of the EB evaluated in this Open Budget Survey questionnaire?

*Please enter the fiscal year in the following format: "FY YYYY" or "FY YYYY-YY."*

Answer:  
FY 2018 - 19

Source:  
N / A

Comment:  
N / A

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

EB-1b. When was the EB approved (enacted) by the legislature?

*Please enter the date in the following format: "DD/MM/YYYY." For example, 5 September 2018 should be entered as 05/09/2018. If the document is not published or not produced, leave this question blank.*

Answer:  
26/3/2018

Source:  
[www.parliament.gov](http://www.parliament.gov)  
Appropriation (2018/2019) Bill, 2018 (No. 1 of 2018)

Comment:  
Parliament of Botswana during its 2nd Meeting of the 4th session of the 11th Parliament was presented with an Appropriation (2018 / 2019) Bill, 2018 (No. 1 of 2018) by the Minister of Finance and Economic development for approval. Almost a month, 15 days debate of general principles, 15 days or so of committee of supply, it was passed into an Act.

According to the Act, it was passed by the National Assembly on 21 March 2018, and Assented/Commenced on 26 March 2018.

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

EB-2. When is the EB made available to the public?

*Publicly available budget documents are defined as those documents that are published on the website of the public authority issuing the document within the time frame specified in the OBS methodology and that all citizens are able to obtain free of charge. (See the Open Budget Survey Guidelines on Public Availability of Budget Documents.) This is a change from previous rounds of the Open Budget Survey: now at minimum documents must be made available on the Internet and free of charge to be considered publicly available.*

*The OBS methodology requires that for an EB to be considered publicly available, it must be made available to the public three months after the budget is approved by the legislature. If the EB is not released to the public at least three months after the budget is approved by the legislature, option "d" applies. Option "d" should also be chosen for documents that are produced for internal purposes only (that is, produced but never released to the public) or are not produced at all. Some governments may publish budget documents further in advance than the latest possible dates outlined above. In these instances, researchers should choose options "a" or "b," depending on the date of publication identified for the EB.*

Answer:

a. Two weeks or less after the budget has been enacted

Source:

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/DevelopmentandBudget/2018-19/AppropriationBill.pdf>

Comment:

The Appropriation (2018/19) Act was posted online on 29 March 2018, which is three days after it was Assented to.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

EB-3a. If the EB is published, what is the date of publication of the EB?

*Note that the date of publication is not necessarily the same date that is printed on the document.*

*Researchers should respond to this question if the document is published either within the time frame accepted by the OBS methodology or too late.*

*Please enter the date in the following format: "DD/MM/YYYY." For example, 5 September 2018 should be entered as 05/09/2018. If the document is not published or not produced, leave this question blank.*

Answer:

29/3/2018

Source:

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/DevelopmentandBudget/2018-19/AppropriationBill.pdf>

Comment:

The Act was posted online on 29 March 2018.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion:

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

EB-3b. In the box below, please explain how you determined the date of publication of the EB.

If the document is not published at all, researchers should mark this question "n/a."

Answer:

Javascript code allows us to see that the Act was posted online on 29 March 2018.

Source:

N / A

Comment:

N / A

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

EB-4. If the EB is published, what is the URL or weblink of the EB?

*Researchers should respond to this question if the document is published either within the time frame accepted by the OBS methodology or too late. If the document is not published at all, researchers should leave this question blank.*

Answer:

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/DevelopmentandBudget/2018-19/AppropriationBill.pdf>

Source:

Comment:

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments: Link confirmed

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

EB-5. If the EB is published, are the numerical data contained in the EB available in a machine readable format?

*Material (data or content) is machine readable if it is in a format that can be easily processed by a computer, such as .csv, .xls/.xlsx, and .json. Numerical data found in PDFs and Word (.doc/.docx) files do not qualify as machine readable. See more at: <http://opendatahandbook.org/glossary/en/terms/machine-readable/>*

*Option "d" applies if the EB is not published or not produced, therefore its machine readability cannot be assessed.*

Answer:

c. No

Source:

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/DevelopmentandBudget/2018-19/AppropriationBill.pdf>

Comment:

The Act is a PDF.

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

EB-6a. If the EB is not publicly available, is it still produced?

*If the EB is not considered publicly available under the OBS methodology (and thus the answer to Question EB-2 was "d"), a government may nonetheless produce the document.*

*Option "a" applies if the document is produced and made available to the public online but not within the time frame specified in the OBS methodology (see Question EB-2)*

*Option "b" applies if the document is produced and made available to the public within the time frame specified by the OBS methodology but only in hard copy (and is not available online). Option "b" also applies if the document is made available to the public within the time frame specified by the OBS methodology in soft electronic copy but is not available online.*

*Option "c" applies if the document is produced for internal purposes only and so is not made available to the public.*

*Option "d" applies if the document is not produced at all.*

*Option "e" applies if the document is publicly available.*

*If a document is not released to the public, researchers may need to write to or visit the relevant government office in order to determine whether answer "c" or "d" applies.*

Answer:

e. Not applicable (the document is publicly available)

Source:

N / A

Comment:

The Appropriation (2018/19) Act was posted online on 29 March 2018, three days after it was enacted into law.

The EB is also produced in hard copies and for sale at Government Printers

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

EB-6b. If you selected option "c" or "d" in question EB-6a, please specify how you determined whether the EB was produced for internal use only, versus not produced at all.

*If option "a," "b," or "e" was selected in question EB-6a, researchers should mark this question "n/a."*

Answer:

Source:

Comment:

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion:

Government Reviewer

Opinion:

EB-7. If the EB is produced, please write the full title of the EB.

*For example, a title for the Enacted Budget could be "Appropriation Act n. 10 of 2018."*

*If the document is not produced at all, researchers should mark this question "n/a."*

Answer:

Appropriation (2018/2019) Act, 2018

Source:

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/DevelopmentandBudget/2018-19/AppropriationBill.pdf>

Comment:

N / A

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

EB-8. Is there a "citizens version" of the EB?

*While the Citizens Budget was initially conceived as a simplified version of the Executive's Budget Proposal or the Enacted Budget, good practice is now evolving and suggests that a "citizens" version of key budget documents should be produced during each of the four phases of the budget cycle. This would serve to inform citizens of the state of public financial management throughout the entire budget cycle. While it is recognized that it may be unreasonable to expect that a citizens version is produced for each and every one of those key documents, it seems acceptable to expect that according to good practice, the executive releases a citizens version of key budget documents for each of the four stages of the budget process to allow citizens to be aware of what is happening, in terms of public financial management, throughout the entire budget cycle. For more information on Citizens Budget see: <http://www.internationalbudget.org/opening-budgets/citizens-budgets/>.*

Answer:

b. No

Source:

N / A

Comment:

The Government of Republic of Botswana only produces single document of EB and does not reproduce CB Version of the same

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

CB-1. What is the fiscal year of the CB evaluated in this Open Budget Survey questionnaire?

*Please enter the fiscal year in the following format: "FY YYYY" or "FY YYYY-YY."*

If more than one Citizens Budget is produced, for each CB please indicate the document the CB simplifies/refers to, and the fiscal year.

Answer:

FY 2018-19

Source:

<http://www.gov.bw/contentassets/1c5907f150d144fa81fef3f1cbb72b8d/peoplesguide2018.pdf>

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/Budget-in-brief/Peoples-Guide-to-the-Budget-Speech.pdf>

People's Guide to the 2018/2019 Budget

Comment:

In an effort to educate the general populace with the national budget processes, the Government of Botswana produced the guide both in English and native language, Setswana.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

CB-2a. For the fiscal year indicated in CB-1, what is the public availability status of the CB?

*If more than one Citizens Budget is produced, please complete this question for one of them, specifying in the comment box below which document (Executive's Budget Proposal or Enacted Budget) you are referring to, and – in the same comment box – which other Citizens Budget is produced and its public availability status.*

*Remember that publicly available budget documents are defined as those documents that are published on the website of the public authority issuing the document within the time frame specified by the OBS methodology and that all citizens are able to obtain free of charge. This is a change from previous rounds of the Open Budget Survey: now at minimum documents must be made available on the Internet and free of charge to be considered publicly available.*

*Option "a" applies if the document is produced and made available to the public online but not within the time frame specified in the OBS methodology  
Option "b" applies if the document is produced and made available to the public within the time frame specified by the OBS methodology but only in hard copy (and is not available online). Option "b" also applies if the document is made available to the public within the time frame specified by the OBS methodology in soft electronic copy but is not available online.*

*Option "c" applies if the document is produced for internal purposes only and so is not made available to the public.*

*Option "d" applies if the document is not produced at all.*

*Option "e" applies if the document is publicly available.*

Answer:

e. Not applicable (the document is publicly available)

Source:

<http://www.gov.bw/contentassets/1c5907f150d144fa81fef3f1cbb72b8d/peoplesguide2018.pdf>

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/Budget-in-brief/Peoples-Guide-to-the-Budget-Speech.pdf>

<https://www.facebook.com/BotswanaGovernment/posts/1577712018978117>

Comment:

The Ministry of Finance posted the People's Guide to the 2018/2019 Budget on 5 February 2018, which is more than a month before the budget was approved in March 2018.

The Government's website posted the People's Guide on 17 April 2018.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments: document on web site

CB-2b. If you selected option "c" or "d" in question CB-2a, please specify how you determined whether the CB was produced for internal use only, versus not produced at all.

*If option "a," "b," or "e" was selected in question CB-2a, researchers should mark this question "n/a."*

Answer:

Source:

Comment:

Peer Reviewer

Opinion:

Government Reviewer

Opinion:

CB-3a. If the CB is published, what is the date of publication of the CB?

*Note that the date of publication is not necessarily the same date that is printed on the document.*

*Researchers should respond to this question if the document is published either within the time frame accepted by the OBS methodology or too late.*

*Please enter the date in the following format: "DD/MM/YYYY." For example, 5 September 2018 should be entered as 05/09/2018. If the document is not published or not produced, leave this question blank.*

*If more than one Citizens Budget is published, please complete this question for one of them, specifying in the comment box below which document you are referring to, and – in the same comment box – which other Citizens Budget is produced and its dates of publication.*

Answer:

5/2/2018

Source:

Javascript code

Comment:

People's Guide to the 2018/2019 Budget acts as CB and is a simplified version of the EBP. It was published on 5 Feb 2018, on the same day as the budget speech.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments: There is also the Budget in Brief. Date of publication unknown, but likely to be shortly after the Peoples' Guide

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments: latest 4/2/2019

IBP Comment

The Budget in Brief is considered a supporting EBP document that was published late, while the People's Guide to the Budget is considered the Citizens Budget. The date of 5 February 2018 was determined by analyzing when the document was posted online:

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/Budget-in-brief/Peoples-Guide-to-the-Budget-Speech.pdf>

CB-3b. In the box below, please explain how you determined the date of publication of the CB.

*If the document is not published at all, researchers should mark this question "n/a."*

Answer:  
Analysis of Ministry Website.

Source:  
An Official from Budget Division

Comment:  
N / A

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Disagree  
Suggested Answer: latest 4/2/2019 ; date determined through the budget time table or schedule of events

IBP Comment  
This questionnaire examines the CB for 2018/19, which was published on 5 February 2018.

CB-4. If the CB is published, what is the URL or weblink of the CB?

*Researchers should respond to this question if the document is published either within the time frame accepted by the OBS methodology or too late. If the document is not published at all, researchers should leave this question blank.*

*If more than one Citizens Budget is published, please complete this question for one of them, specifying in the comment box below which document you are referring to, and – in the same comment box – which other Citizens Budget is produced and its URL or weblink.*

Answer:  
<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/Budget-in-brief/Peoples-Guide-to-the-Budget-Speech.pdf>

Source:  
<http://www.gov.bw/contentassets/1c5907f150d144fa81fef3f1cbb72b8d/peoplesguide2018.pdf>  
<https://www.facebook.com/BotswanaGovernment/posts/1577712018978117>

Comment:  
N / A

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree  
Comments: Link verified

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

CB-5. If the CB is produced, please write the full title of the CB.

*For example, a title for the Citizens Budget could be "Budget 2018 People's Guide" or "2019 Proposed Budget in Brief: A People's Budget Publication."*

*If the document is not produced at all, researchers should mark this question "n/a."*

*If more than one Citizens Budget is produced, for the other CB, indicate the document the CB refers to and, next to it, its full title.*

Answer:  
People's Guide to the 2018/2019 Budget

Source:  
People's Guide to the 2018/2019 Budget

Comment:  
N / A

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

CB-6. If the CB is produced, please indicate which budget document it corresponds to.

*If more than one Citizens Budget is produced, please complete this question for one of them, specifying in the comment box below which document you are referring to, and – in the same comment box – which other Citizens Budget is produced and which budget document it simplifies.*

Answer:  
Executive's Budget Proposal

Source:  
People's Guide to the 2018/2019 Budget and 2018 / 19 Budget Speech as well as 2019 BUDGET STRATEGY PAPER

Comment:  
N / A

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

IYRs-1. What is the fiscal year of the IYRs evaluated in this Open Budget Survey questionnaire?

*Please enter the fiscal year in the following format: "FY YYYY" or "FY YYYY-YY."*

Answer:  
FY 2017-18 and FY 2018-19

Source:  
N / A

Comment:  
Based on Botswana's budget calendar, the OBS 2019 evaluates the following IYRs:  
Q3 2017-18  
Q4 2017-18  
Q1 2018-19  
Q2 2018-19

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

IYRs-2. When are the IYRs made available to the public?

*Publicly available budget documents are defined as those documents that are published on the website of the public authority issuing the document within the time frame specified in the OBS methodology and that all citizens are able to obtain free of charge. (See the Open Budget Survey Guidelines on Public Availability of Budget Documents.) This is a change from previous rounds of the Open Budget Survey: now at minimum documents must be made available on the Internet and free of charge to be considered publicly available.*

*The OBS methodology requires that for IYRs to be considered publicly available, IYRs must be made available to the public no later than three months after the reporting period ends. If at least seven of the last 12 monthly IYRs, or at least three of the last four quarterly IYRs are not released to the public at least three months after the reporting period ends, option "d" applies. Option "d" should also be chosen for documents that are produced for internal purposes only (that is, produced but never released to the public) or are not produced at all. Some governments may publish budget documents further in advance than the latest possible dates outlined above. In these instances, researchers should choose options "a" or "b," depending on the date of publication identified for the IYRs.*

Answer:

d. The IYRs are not released to the public, or are released more than three months after the period covered

Source:

N / A

Comment:

IYRs are not within public domain

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: c. At least every quarter, and within three months of the period covered

Comments: The Consolidated Cash-flow Monthly/Quarterly Series are within the public domain - [www.finance.gov.bw](http://www.finance.gov.bw) Monthly/Quarterly/Annual Reports are published on <https://intsup.gov.bw> which is on the Government Data Network.

Researcher Response

I still stand by the answer "d" as In Year Reports are for cross ministerial consumption only.

IBP Comment

The OBS 2019 examined the following IYRs: Q3 2017/18: not published online Q4 2017/18: published late on 12 September 2018 Q1 2018/19: published on time on 12 September 2018 Q2 2018/19: not published online As three of the four quarterly reports examined were not publicly available, the IYRs are considered not publicly available. Answer choice "D" maintained.

IYRs-3a. If the IYRs are published, what are the dates of publication of the IYRs?

*Specifically: if quarterly In-Year Reports are published, indicate the dates of publication of at least three of the last four IYRs that were publicly available. If monthly IYRs are published, indicate the dates of publication of at least seven of the last 12 IYRs that were publicly available.*

*Note that the date of publication is not necessarily the same date that is printed on the document.*

*Researchers should respond to this question if the document is published either within the time frame accepted by the OBS methodology or too late.*

*Please enter the date in the following format: "DD Month YYYY." For example, 5 September 2018 should be entered as 05 September 2018. If the document is not published or not produced, please mark this question "n/a."*

Answer:

Q3 2017-18: not published

Q4 2017-18: 12 September 2018 (more than three months after the end of Q4 2017-18)

Q1 2018-19: 12 September 2018 (within three months of the end of Q1 2018-19)

Q2 2018-19: not published

Source:  
N / A

Comment:  
N / A

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: I choose not to review this question

IYRs-3b. In the box below, please explain how you determined the date of publication of the IYRs.

*If the document is not published at all, researchers should mark this question "n/a."*

Answer:  
Javascript

Source:  
N / A

Comment:  
na

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: I choose not to review this question

IYRs-4. If the IYRs are published, what is the URL or weblink of the IYRs?

*Researchers should respond to this question if the document is published either within the time frame accepted by the OBS methodology or too late.*

*Researchers should provide the weblink to the most recent In-Year Report in the space below, and – in the comment box underneath – the weblinks to older IYRs.*

*If the document is not published at all, researchers should leave this question blank.*

Answer:

Source:  
Q3 2017-18: not published  
Q4 2017-18: <https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/DevelopmentandBudget/2017-18/ProvisionalCashflowSeriesMarch2017-18.pdf>  
Q1 2018-19: <https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/DevelopmentandBudget/2018-19/FINALCashflowSeriesJune2018-19.pdf>  
Q2 2018-19: not published

Comment:

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Comments: The links are correct but are not easy to find on the MFED website

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: All the reports from Quarter 1 to Quarter 4 were published.

IBP Comment

As noted in IYRs-2, the In-Year Reports were produced for internal government use only, and were not made publicly available. Only two of the four quarterly cash flow series were published on time.

IYRs-5. If the IYRs are published, are the numerical data contained in the IYRs available in a machine readable format?

*Material (data or content) is machine readable if it is in a format that can be easily processed by a computer, such as .csv, .xls/.xlsx, and .json. Numerical data found in PDFs and Word (.doc/.docx) files do not qualify as machine readable. See more at: <http://opendatahandbook.org/glossary/en/terms/machine-readable/>*

*Option "d" applies if the IYRs are not published or not produced, therefore their machine readability cannot be assessed.*

Answer:

c. No

Source:

Published in PDF only

Comment:

N / A

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

IYRs-6a. If the IYRs are not publicly available, are they still produced?

*If the IYRs are not considered publicly available under the OBS methodology (and thus the answer to Question IYRs-2 was "d"), a government may nonetheless produce the document.*

*Option "a" applies if the document is produced and made available to the public online but not within the time frame specified in the OBS methodology (see Question IYRs-2).*

*Option "b" applies if the document is produced and made available to the public within the time frame specified by the OBS methodology but only in hard copy (and is not available online). Option "b" also applies if the document is made available to the public within the time frame specified by the OBS methodology in soft electronic copy but is not available online.*

*Option "c" applies if the document is produced for internal purposes only and so is not made available to the public.*

*Option "d" applies if the document is not produced at all.*

*Option "e" applies if the document is publicly available.*

*If a document is not released to the public, researchers may need to write to or visit the relevant government office in order to determine whether answer "c" or "d" applies.*

Answer:

c. Produced for internal purposes/use only

Source:

N / A

Comment:

We evaluated the following four IYRs for OBS 2019:

Q3 2017-18: not published, produced for internal use only  
Q4 2017-18: published late  
Q1 2018-19: published on time  
Q2 2018-19: not published, produced for internal use only

Answer "c" has been selected because 2/4 of the reports were not published at all.

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

IYRs-6b. If you selected option "c" or "d" in question IYRs-6a, please specify how you determined whether the IYRs were produced for internal use only, versus not produced at all.

*If option "a," "b," or "e" was selected in question IYRs-6a, researchers should mark this question "n/a."*

Answer:

An interview with an Official from Budget Division under the Ministry of Finance and Economic Development noted that IYRs are not circulated to the public and remain an internal documents

Source:

Official from Budget Division

Comment:

N / A

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Disagree  
Suggested Answer:

IYRs-7. If the IYRs are produced, please write the full title of the IYRs.

*For example, a title for the In-Year Report could be "Budget Monitoring Report, Quarter 1" or "Budget Execution Report January-March 2018."*

*If In-Year Reports are not produced at all, researchers should mark this question "n/a."*

*Researchers should provide the full title of the most recent In-Year Report in the space below, and – in the comment box underneath – the full titles of older IYRs.*

Answer:

N / A

Source:

N / A

Comment:

N / A

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: 2017/2018 Consolidated Cash Flow Series (Q1 - Q4) Economic Quarterly Bulletin

IBP Comment

Only two of the four quarterly consolidated cash flow series that were evaluated in this Survey were publicly available. Other quarterly reporting was produced for internal use only.

IYRs-8. Is there a "citizens version" of the IYRs?

*While the Citizens Budget was initially conceived as a simplified version of the Executive's Budget Proposal or the Enacted Budget, good practice is now evolving and suggests that a "citizens" version of key budget documents should be produced during each of the four phases of the budget cycle. This would serve to inform citizens of the state of public financial management throughout the entire budget cycle. While it is recognized that it may be unreasonable to expect that a citizens version is produced for each and every one of those key documents, it seems acceptable to expect that according to good practice, the executive releases a citizens version of key budget documents for each of the four stages of the budget process to allow citizens to be aware of what is happening, in terms of public financial management, throughout the entire budget cycle. For more information on Citizens Budget see: <http://www.internationalbudget.org/opening-budgets/citizens-budgets/>.*

Answer:

b. No

Source:

N / A

Comment:

no citizens version

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

MYR-1. What is the fiscal year of the MYR evaluated in this Open Budget Survey questionnaire?

*Please enter the fiscal year in the following format: "FY YYYY" or "FY YYYY-YY."*

Answer:

FY 2018-19

Source:

An Official from Budget Division

Comment:

N / A

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

MYR-2. When is the MYR made available to the public?

*Publicly available budget documents are defined as those documents that are published on the website of the public authority issuing the document within the time frame specified in the OBS methodology and that all citizens are able to obtain free of charge. (See the Open Budget Survey Guidelines on Public Availability of Budget Documents.) This is a change from previous rounds of the Open Budget Survey: now at minimum documents must be made available on the Internet and free of charge to be considered publicly available.*

*The OBS methodology requires that for an MYR to be considered publicly available, it must be made available to the public no later than three months after the reporting period ends (i.e., three months after the midpoint of the fiscal year). If the MYR is not released to the public at least three months after the reporting period ends, option "d" applies. Option "d" should also be chosen for documents that are produced for internal purposes only (that is, produced but never released to the public) or are not produced at all. Some governments may publish budget documents further in advance than the latest possible dates outlined above. In these instances, researchers should choose options "a" or "b," depending on the date of publication identified for the MYR.*

Answer:

d. The MYR is not released to the public, or is released more than three months after the midpoint

Source:

Budget Division

Comment:

The Mid - Year Report is produced for internal purposes and not released to the public

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

MYR-3a. If the MYR is published, what is the date of publication of the MYR?

*Note that the date of publication is not necessarily the same date that is printed on the document.*

*Researchers should respond to this question if the document is published either within the time frame accepted by the OBS methodology or too late.*

*Please enter the date in the following format: "DD/MM/YYYY." For example, 5 September 2018 should be entered as 05/09/2018. If the document is not published or not produced, leave this question blank.*

Answer:

Source:

Comment:

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: I choose not to review this question

MYR-3b. In the box below, please explain how you determined the date of publication of the MYR.

*If the document is not published at all, researchers should mark this question "n/a."*

Answer:  
N / A

Source:  
N / A

Comment:  
N / A

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: I choose not to review this question

MYR-4. If the MYR is published, what is the URL or weblink of the MYR?

*Researchers should respond to this question if the document is published either within the time frame accepted by the OBS methodology or too late. If the document is not published at all, researchers should leave this question blank.*

Answer:

Source:

Comment:

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree  
Comments: N/A

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: I choose not to review this question

MYR-5. If the MYR is published, are the numerical data contained in the MYR available in a machine readable format?

*Material (data or content) is machine readable if it is in a format that can be easily processed by a computer, such as .csv, .xls/.xlsx, and .json. Numerical data found in PDFs and Word (.doc/.docx) files do not qualify as machine readable. See more at: <http://opendatahandbook.org/glossary/en/terms/machine-readable/>.*

*Option "d" applies if the MYR is not published or not produced, therefore its machine readability cannot be assessed.*

Answer:  
d. Not applicable

Source:  
N / A

Comment:  
N / A

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

MYR-6a. If the MYR is not publicly available, is it still produced?

*If the MYR is not considered publicly available under the OBS methodology (and thus the answer to Question MYR-2 was "d"), a government may nonetheless produce the document.*

*Option "a" applies if the document is produced and made available to the public online but not within the time frame specified in the OBS methodology (see Question MYR-2).*

*Option "b" applies if the document is produced and made available to the public within the time frame specified by the OBS methodology but only in hard copy (and is not available online). Option "b" also applies if the document is made available to the public within the time frame specified by the OBS methodology in soft electronic copy but is not available online.*

*Option "c" applies if the document is produced for internal purposes only and so is not made available to the public.*

*Option "d" applies if the document is not produced at all.*

*Option "e" applies if the document is publicly available.*

*If a document is not released to the public, researchers may need to write to or visit the relevant government office in order to determine whether answer "c" or "d" applies.*

Answer:

c. Produced for internal purposes/use only

Source:

Budget Division

Comment:

Mid Year Review is produced for internal purposes and not released to the public

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

MYR-6b. If you selected option "c" or "d" in question MYR-6a, please specify how you determined whether the MYR was produced for internal use only, versus not produced at all.

*If option "a," "b," or "e" was selected in question MYR-6a, researchers should mark this question "n/a."*

Answer:

An interview with an Official from Budget Division stated that the review are normally intended for internal use only

Source:

Budget Division

Comment:

MYR are produced for internal purposes only

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

MYR-7. If the MYR is produced, please write the full title of the MYR.

*For example, a title for the Mid-Year Review could be "Semi-annual Budget Performance Report, FY 2017/18" or "Mid-Year Report on the 2018 National Budget."*

*If the document is not produced at all, researchers should mark this question "n/a."*

Answer:

N / A

Source:

N / A

Comment:

N / A

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: I choose not to review this question

MYR-8. Is there a "citizens version" of the MYR?

*While the Citizens Budget was initially conceived as a simplified version of the Executive's Budget Proposal or the Enacted Budget, good practice is now evolving and suggests that a "citizens" version of key budget documents should be produced during each of the four phases of the budget cycle. This would serve to inform citizens of the state of public financial management throughout the entire budget cycle. While it is recognized that it may be unreasonable to expect that a citizens version is produced for each and every one of those key documents, it seems acceptable to expect that according to good practice, the executive releases a citizens version of key budget documents for each of the four stages of the budget process to allow citizens to be aware of what is happening, in terms of public financial management, throughout the entire budget cycle. For more information on Citizens Budget see: <http://www.internationalbudget.org/opening-budgets/citizens-budgets/>.*

Answer:

b. No

Source:

N / A

Comment:

N / A

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

YER-1. What is the fiscal year of the YER evaluated in this Open Budget Survey questionnaire?

*Please enter the fiscal year in the following format: "FY YYYY" or "FY YYYY-YY."*

Answer:

FY 2016 - 17

Source:

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/publications/AnnualStatementsOfAccounts2016-2017.pdf>  
and Report of the Auditor General on the accounts of the Botswana Government for the FY ended 31st March 2017.

Comment:

YER for 2017/18 is not available during the time of compilation of this report

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

YER-2. When is the YER made available to the public?

*Publicly available budget documents are defined as those documents that are published on the website of the public authority issuing the document within the time frame specified in the OBS methodology and that all citizens are able to obtain free of charge. (See the Open Budget Survey Guidelines on Public Availability of Budget Documents.) This is a change from previous rounds of the Open Budget Survey: now at minimum documents must be made available on the Internet and free of charge to be considered publicly available.*

*The OBS methodology requires that for an YER to be considered publicly available, it must be made available to the public no later than one year after the fiscal year to which it corresponds. If the YER is not released to the public within one year after the end of the fiscal year to which it corresponds, option "d" applies. Option "d" should also be chosen for documents that are produced for internal purposes only (that is, produced but never released to the public) or are not produced at all. Some governments may publish budget documents further in advance than the latest possible dates outlined above. In these instances, researchers should choose options "a" or "b," depending on the date of publication identified for the YER.*

Answer:

c. More than nine months, but within 12 months, after the end of the budget year

Source:

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/publications/AnnualStatementsOfAccounts2016-2017.pdf>

Comment:

The YER is published within 12 months of the end of the fiscal year.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

YER-3a. If the YER is published, what is the date of publication of the YER?

*Note that the date of publication is not necessarily the same date that is printed on the document. Researchers should respond to this question if the document is published either within the time frame accepted by the OBS methodology or too late.*

*Please enter the date in the following format: "DD/MM/YYYY." For example, 5 September 2018 should be entered as 05/09/2018. If the document is not published or not produced, leave this question blank.*

Answer:

13/3/2018

Source:

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/publications/AnnualStatementsOfAccounts2016-2017.pdf>

Comment:  
N / A

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree  
Comments: Correction of date of publication 26/3/2018

YER-3b. In the box below, please explain how you determined the date of publication of the YER.

*If the document is not published at all, researchers should mark this question "n/a."*

Answer:  
Ministry of Finance and Economic Development website search and seeking clarification from the Budget Division

Source:  
www.finance.gov.bw and interview with Budget Division

Comment:  
N / A

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

YER-4. If the YER is published, what is the URL or weblink of the YER?

*Researchers should respond to this question if the document is published either within the time frame accepted by the OBS methodology or too late. If the document is not published at all, researchers should leave this question blank.*

Answer:  
<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/publications/AnnualStatementsOfAccounts2016-2017.pdf>

Source:  
www.finance.go.bw

Comment:  
YER for the FY 2016/17 was published in the ministry's website within 12 months after the year has ended

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree  
Comments: Link verified

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

YER-5. If the YER is published, are the numerical data contained in the YER available in a machine readable format?

*Material (data or content) is machine readable if it is in a format that can be easily processed by a computer, such as .csv, .xls/.xlsx, and .json. Numerical data found in PDFs and Word (.doc/.docx) files do not qualify as machine readable. See more at: <http://opendatahandbook.org/glossary/en/terms/machine-readable/>*

*Option "d" applies if the YER is not published or not produced, therefore its machine readability cannot be assessed.*

Answer:

c. No

Source:

N / A

Comment:

Most of budgetary government information is on pdf format

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

YER-6a. If the YER is not publicly available, is it still produced?

*If the YER is not considered publicly available under the OBS methodology (and thus the answer to Question YER-2 was "d"), a government may nonetheless produce the document.*

*Option "a" applies if the document is produced and made available to the public online but not within the time frame specified in the OBS methodology (see Question YER-2)*

*Option "b" applies if the document is produced and made available to the public within the time frame specified by the OBS methodology but only in hard copy (and is not available online). Option "b" also applies if the document is made available to the public within the time frame specified by the OBS methodology in soft electronic copy but is not available online.*

*Option "c" applies if the document is produced for internal purposes only and so is not made available to the public.*

*Option "d" applies if the document is not produced at all.*

*Option "e" applies if the document is publicly available.*

*If a document is not released to the public, researchers may need to write to or visit the relevant government office in order to determine whether answer "c" or "d" applies.*

Answer:

e. Not applicable (the document is publicly available)

Source:

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/publications/AnnualStatementsOfAccounts2016-2017.pdf>

Comment:

N / A

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

YER-6b. If you selected option "c" or "d" in question YER-6a, please specify how you determined whether the YER was produced for internal use only, versus not

produced at all.

If option "a," "b," or "e" was selected in question YER-6a, researchers should mark this question "n/a."

Answer:

Source:

Comment:

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion:

Government Reviewer  
Opinion:

YER-7. If the YER is produced, please write the full title of the YER.

For example, a title for the Year-End Report could be "Consolidated Financial Statement for the Year Ended 31 March 2018" or "Annual Report 2017 Published by the Ministry of Finance and Planning." If the document is not produced at all, researchers should mark this question "n/a."

Answer:

ANNUAL STATEMENTS OF ACCOUNTS (ASA) FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2017

Source:

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/publications/AnnualStatementsOfAccounts2016-2017.pdf>

Comment:

N / A

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

YER-8. Is there a "citizens version" of the YER?

*While the Citizens Budget was initially conceived as a simplified version of the Executive's Budget Proposal or the Enacted Budget, good practice is now evolving and suggests that a "citizens" version of key budget documents should be produced during each of the four phases of the budget cycle. This would serve to inform citizens of the state of public financial management throughout the entire budget cycle. While it is recognized that it may be unreasonable to expect that a citizens version is produced for each and every one of those key documents, it seems acceptable to expect that according to good practice, the executive releases a citizens version of key budget documents for each of the four stages of the budget process to allow citizens to be aware of what is happening, in terms of public financial management, throughout the entire budget cycle. For more information on Citizens Budget see: <http://www.internationalbudget.org/opening-budgets/citizens-budgets/>.*

Answer:

b. No

Source:

N / A

Comment:

The Government of Republic of Botswana only produces single document of YER and does not produce CB of the same

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

AR-1. What is the fiscal year of the AR evaluated in this Open Budget Survey questionnaire?

*Please enter the fiscal year in the following format: "FY YYYY" or "FY YYYY-YY."*

Answer:  
FY 2016 - 17

Source:  
ANNUAL STATEMENTS OF ACCOUNTS (ASA) FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2017  
and Report of the Auditor General on the accounts of the Botswana Government for the Financial Year ended 31st March 2017.

Comment:  
N / A

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

AR-2. When is the AR made available to the public?

*Publicly available budget documents are defined as those documents that are published on the website of the public authority issuing the document within the time frame specified in the OBS methodology and that all citizens are able to obtain free of charge. (See the Open Budget Survey Guidelines on Public Availability of Budget Documents.) This is a change from previous rounds of the Open Budget Survey: now at minimum documents must be made available on the Internet and free of charge to be considered publicly available.*

*The OBS methodology requires that for an AR to be considered publicly available, it must be made available to the public no later than 18 months after the end of the fiscal year to which it corresponds. If the AR is not released to the public at least 18 months after the end of the fiscal year to which it corresponds, option "d" applies. Option "d" should also be chosen for documents that are produced for internal purposes only (that is, produced but never released to the public) or are not produced at all. Some governments may publish budget documents further in advance than the latest possible dates outlined above. In these instances, researchers should choose options "a" or "b," depending on the date of publication identified for the AR.*

Answer:  
d. Does not release to the public, or is released more than 18 months after the end of the budget year

Source:  
N / A

Comment:  
Report of the Auditor General is not made public as it is not uploaded in the Auditor General's website nor its parent Ministry of Finance and Economic Development

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: c. More than 12 months, but within 18 months, after the end of the budget year

Comments: The report of the Auditor General is made public in the Government facebook page, the report for 2016/17 is there.

IBP Comment

Publication on a social media account does not qualify as an "official Government website" for the purposes of the OBS.

AR-3a. If the AR is published, what is the date of publication of the AR?

*Note that the date of publication is not necessarily the same date that is printed on the document.*

*Researchers should respond to this question if the document is published either within the time frame accepted by the OBS methodology or too late.*

*Please enter the date in the following format: "DD/MM/YYYY." For example, 5 September 2018 should be entered as 05/09/2018. If the document is not published or not produced, leave this question blank.*

Answer:

26/3/2018

Source:

Report of the Auditor General on the accounts of the Botswana Government for the Financial Year ended 31st March 2017

Comment:

The report is only produced in hard copy

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: The Auditor General's report is also produced on soft copy and uploaded into the Government facebook

Comments: The date of publication is April 27, 2018. This is date on which the report was uploaded on the Government facebook page.

Researcher Response

According to the methodology, AR is not publicly available as it is not uploaded into any government website like Ministry of Finance or Auditor General website. The date listed is the "expected" publication date according to the general budget calendar.

IBP Comment

Publication on a social media account does not qualify as an "official Government website" for the purposes of the OBS.

AR-3b. In the box below, please explain how you determined the date of publication of the AR.

*If the document is not published at all, researchers should mark this question "n/a."*

Answer:

Source:

Comment:

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: The date of publication is the date on which the report was uploaded and this is the date that appears on the Government facebook page

IBP Comment

Publication on a social media account does not qualify as an "official Government website" for the purposes of the OBS.

AR-4. If the AR is published, what is the URL or weblink of the AR?

*Researchers should respond to this question if the document is published either within the time frame accepted by the OBS methodology or too late. If the document is not published at all, researchers should leave this question blank.*

Answer:

Source:

Comment:

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion:

Comments: The publication date is the date on which the Auditor General signed the cover letter of the report.

AR-5. If the AR is published, are the numerical data contained in the AR available in a machine readable format?

*Material (data or content) is machine readable if it is in a format that can be easily processed by a computer, such as .csv, .xls/.xlsx, and .json. Numerical data found in PDFs and Word (.doc/.docx) files do not qualify as machine readable. See more at: <http://opendatahandbook.org/glossary/en/terms/machine-readable/>*

*Option "d" applies if the AR is not published or not produced, therefore its machine readability cannot be assessed.*

Answer:

d. Not applicable

Source:

N / A

Comment:

N / A

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: c. No

Comments: The AR is published online (Government facebook page) but all content is on word.

IBP Comment

Publication on a social media account does not qualify as an "official Government website" for the purposes of the OBS.

AR-6a. If the AR is not publicly available, is it still produced?

If the AR is not considered publicly available under the OBS methodology (and thus the answer to Question AR-2 was "d"), a government may nonetheless produce the document.

Option "a" applies if the document is produced and made available to the public online but not within the time frame specified in the OBS methodology (see Question AR-2).

Option "b" applies if the document is produced and made available to the public within the time frame specified by the OBS methodology but only in hard copy (and is not available online). Option "b" also applies if the document is made available to the public within the time frame specified by the OBS methodology in soft electronic copy but is not available online.

Option "c" applies if the document is produced for internal purposes only and so is not made available to the public.

Option "d" applies if the document is not produced at all.

Option "e" applies if the document is publicly available.

If a document is not released to the public, researchers may need to write to or visit the relevant government office in order to determine whether answer "c" or "d" applies.

Answer:

b. Produced but made available only in hard copy or soft copy (not available online)

Source:

N / A

Comment:

AR only available in hard copy

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: e. Not applicable (the document is publicly available)

IBP Comment

Publication on a social media account does not qualify as an "official Government website" for the purposes of the OBS.

AR-6b. If you selected option "c" or "d" in question AR-6a, please specify how you determined whether the AR was produced for internal use only, versus not produced at all.

If option "a," "b," or "e" was selected in question AR-6a, researchers should mark this question "n/a."

Answer:

Source:

Comment:

Peer Reviewer

Opinion:

Government Reviewer

Opinion:

AR-7. If the AR is produced, please write the full title of the AR.

For example, a title for the Audit Report could be "Annual General Reports of the Controller and Auditor General." If the document is not produced at all, researchers should mark this question "n/a."

Answer:

Report of the Auditor General on the accounts of the Botswana Government for the Financial Year ended 31st March 2017

Source:

Report of the Auditor General on the accounts of the Botswana Government for the Financial Year ended 31st March 2017

Comment:

N / A

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

AR-8. Is there a "citizens version" of the AR?

*While the Citizens Budget was initially conceived as a simplified version of the Executive's Budget Proposal or the Enacted Budget, good practice is now evolving and suggests that a "citizens" version of key budget documents should be produced during each of the four phases of the budget cycle. This would serve to inform citizens of the state of public financial management throughout the entire budget cycle. While it is recognized that it may be unreasonable to expect that a citizens version is produced for each and every one of those key documents, it seems acceptable to expect that according to good practice, the executive releases a citizens version of key budget documents for each of the four stages of the budget process to allow citizens to be aware of what is happening, in terms of public financial management, throughout the entire budget cycle. For more information on Citizens Budget see: <http://www.internationalbudget.org/opening-budgets/citizens-budgets/>.*

Answer:

b. No

Source:

N / A

Comment:

The Government of the Republic of Botswana only produces single document of the AR and does not produce CB version of the same

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments: The same report with same content is availed on both hardcopy and softcopy on Government facebook page

IBP Comment

Publication on a social media account does not qualify as an "official Government website" for the purposes of the OBS.

GQ-1a. Are there one or more websites or web portals for disseminating government fiscal information? If yes, please provide the necessary links in the comment/citation.

*GQ-1a asks the researcher to list any government websites or portals where fiscal information can be found. For example, in New Zealand the Treasury website (<http://www.treasury.govt.nz/>) hosts important budget-related information, including the Pre-Budget Statement, the Executive's Budget Proposal, the Citizens Budget, In-Year Reports, the Mid-Year Review, and the Year-End Report. In addition, New Zealand's Parliamentary Counsel Office (<http://www.legislation.govt.nz/>) posts the Enacted Budget while the Controller and Auditor-General website (<http://www.oag.govt.nz/>) publishes the annual Audit Report. The New Zealand researcher would provide the links to each of these sites. Other countries have developed portals that include fiscal information, though not in the "documents" format. For example, these portals have been created by Mexico (<https://www.transparenciapresupuestaria.qob.mx/>) and Brazil (<http://www.portaltransparencia.gov.br/>). Some countries have both a website and a portal. The Brazilian government, for example, apart from the Transparency Portal, has a dedicated website for the federal budget, where all key documents and other information can be found ([www.orcamentofederal.gov.br/](http://www.orcamentofederal.gov.br/)). Researchers should include details about all of the relevant websites and/or portals that they can be used to access budget information.*

Answer:

a. Yes

Source:

[www.finance.gov.bw](http://www.finance.gov.bw) , [www.parliament.gov.bw](http://www.parliament.gov.bw), <http://www.bankofbotswana.bw>, <http://www.cso.gov.bw>,

Comment:

N / A

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: a. Yes

Comments: The final web address should be <http://statsbots.org.bw/>

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments: It is in the Ministry of Finance and Economic Development's website of link [www.finance.gov.bw](http://www.finance.gov.bw) where important budget-related information including the Pre-Budget Statement (the Strategy Paper); the Executive Budget Proposal (the Budget Speech); the People's Budget; Budget in Brief; the Enacted Budget (the Appropriation Act); Budget Tables for both Expenditure and Revenue; and the Year-End Reports are published. In addition, there is a government portal [www.gov.bw](http://www.gov.bw) where government fiscal information is disseminated, including the Audit Report.

GQ-1b. On these websites/portals, can revenue and/or expenditure data for the current fiscal year be downloaded as a consolidated file (or set of files)? If yes, please provide the necessary links in the comment/citation.

*GQ-1b, GQ-1c, and GQ-1d ask about whether governments publish specific types of content on their websites/portals: (a) consolidated files that contain revenue and/or expenditure information for the current fiscal year; (b) consolidated files that contain revenue and/or expenditure information for multiple years in consistent formats; and (c) infographics/visualizations or other similar tools used to simplify data access and analysis. Researchers should provide the links to relevant webpages and some explanations of what they contain.*

Answer:

a. Yes, both revenue and expenditure data can be downloaded as a consolidated file

Source:

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/DevelopmentandBudget/2018-19/Expenditure-Estimates-Book-by-Subheads.pdf>,

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/DevelopmentandBudget/2018-19/TABLEI2018-2019.pdf>

Comment:

PDF files only available.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments: However, a certain amount of high-level revenue and spending data can be downloaded in excel format from the Bank of Botswana website in the Botswana Financial Statistics

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments: It is worth noting that the consolidated files for both revenue and expenditure can be downloaded only on <https://intsup.gov.bw> which is under the MFDP GABS intranet, but only accessible under the Government Data Network.

IBP Comment

Answer adjusted to "A" -- both revenue and expenditure data can be downloaded in a consolidated file from the Bank of Botswana's website:

<http://www.bankofbotswana.bw/index.php/content/2016040807008-botswana-financial-statistics>

GQ-1c. On these websites/portals, can consolidated revenue and/or expenditure data be downloaded for multiple years in consistent formats? If yes, please provide the necessary links and details in the comment/citation.

Answer:

a. Yes, both revenue and expenditure data can be downloaded for multiple years in consistent formats

Source:

PDF files available only..

Comment:

N / A

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: a. Yes, both revenue and expenditure data can be downloaded for multiple years in consistent formats

Comments: From the Bank of Botswana ([www.bob.bw](http://www.bob.bw)), in excel, but at a high level of aggregation.

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

IBP Comment

Answer adjusted to "A" -- both revenue and expenditure data can be downloaded in a consolidated file from the Bank of Botswana's website:  
<http://www.bankofbotswana.bw/index.php/content/2016040807008-botswana-financial-statistics>

GQ-1d. On these websites/portals, are infographics/visualizations or other similar tools used to simplify data access and analysis? If yes, please provide the necessary links and details in the comment/citation.

Answer:

b. No

Source:

N / A

Comment:

Most budgetary information available in the above mentioned portals is too technical and infographics and or vizualization tools are not used.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

GQ-2. Are there laws in place guiding public financial management and/or auditing? If yes, please provide the necessary details and links in the comment/citation, and specify whether and where the law(s) contains specific provisions for budget transparency and/or participation.

*GQ-2 asks about the existence of any national laws governing public financial management and auditing. These may include a public finance act, a section of the constitution, or an organic budget law. In some countries, fiscal responsibility legislation may also be relevant. For example, the Kenya researcher may include the link to its Public Finance Management Act, 2012 (<http://www.kenyalaw.org/lex/actview.xhtml?actid=No.%2018%20of%202012>), and the Macedonian researcher may include a link to its State Audit Law (<https://www.finance.gov.mk/files/u11/Audit%20law.pdf>). Researchers should provide links to websites where such laws are published, if possible, or an electronic copy of the law itself. They should also indicate if and where (e.g. which article) these laws include specific provisions for budget transparency and citizen participation in budget processes.*

Answer:

a. Yes

Source:

Public Audit Act  
Public Finance Management Act

Comment:

The available pieces of legislation and regulations though make reference to transparency and accountability in the management and governance of public resources, they omit active citizenry involvement and participation.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments: Public Audit Act, 2012 Public Finance Management Act, 2011

GQ-3. Are there additional laws regulating: (1) access to information; (2) government transparency; or (3) citizens participation? If yes, please provide the necessary details and links in the comment/citation, and specify whether and where these laws contain specific provisions for budget transparency and/or participation.

*The third and last question asks researchers to list any additional laws regulating access to information, transparency, or citizens' participation that are relevant for the promotion of budget transparency and citizen participation in budget processes. These might include legislation related to access to information, to planning processes, or to public administration more generally. India's Right to Information Act of 2005 (<https://www.ncess.gov.in/facilities/central-public-information-officer/rti-act-details.html>) is an example of this type of law. More information on access to information legislation (constitutional provisions, laws, and regulations), including examples of model laws, can be found here: <http://www.right2info.org/laws/constitutional-provisions-laws-and-regulations#section-1>.*

Answer:

b. No

Source:

N / A

Comment:

Currently there are no specific laws on access to information and or right to information. No regulations on citizens participation on development processes.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

1. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present expenditures for the budget year that are classified by administrative unit (that is, by ministry, department, or agency)?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 1 addresses the presentation of expenditure by administrative unit. This information indicates which government entity (ministry, department, or agency, or MDAs) will be responsible for spending the funds and, ultimately, held accountable for their use.*

*To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or its supporting documentation must present expenditures for all administrative units, accounting for all expenditures, in the budget year. To answer "b," the administrative units shown individually, in the Executive's Budget Proposal or its supporting documentation, must account for at least two-thirds of all expenditures in the budget year. In other words, the sum of the expenditures assigned to the individual MDAs (education, health, infrastructure, interior, defense, etc.) must account for at least two-thirds of the total expenditure budgeted for that particular year. A "c" answer applies if the Executive's Budget Proposal or its supporting documentation presents administrative units that account for less than two-thirds of expenditures. Answer "d" applies if expenditures are not presented by administrative unit.*

Answer:

a. Yes, administrative units accounting for all expenditures are presented.

Source:

Comment:

Table 1 and 2 contain administrative classification (by Ministry/Department) for the budget year (2018/19) for both development fund and consolidated fund expenditure.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

2. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present expenditures for the budget year by functional classification?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 2 addresses the presentation of expenditure by functional classification. This classification indicates the programmatic purpose, sector, or objective for which the funds will be used, such as health, education, or defense. Administrative units are not necessarily aligned with functional classifications. For instance, in one country all functions connected with water supply (which fall into the "Housing" function) may be undertaken by a single government agency, while in another country they may be distributed across the Ministries of Environment, Housing, and Industrial Development. In the latter case, three ministries have programs addressing water supply, so three ministries contribute to one function. Similarly, some administrative units may conduct activities that cut across more than one function. For instance, in the example above, some programs of the Ministry of Environment would also be classified in the "environmental protection" function.*

*To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or its supporting documentation must present expenditures for the budget year organized by functional classification.*

Answer:

a. Yes, expenditures are presented by functional classification.

Source:

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/DevelopmentandBudget/2018-19/TableVI201819.pdf>

Comment:

Table VI contains functional classification of expenditure for the budget year (2018/19).

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

3. If the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation presents expenditures for the budget year by functional classification, is the functional classification compatible with international standards?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 3 asks whether a country's functional classification meets international standards. To answer "a," a country's functional classification must be aligned with the OECD and the UN's Classification of the Functions of Government (COFOG), or provide a cross-walk between the national functional presentation and COFOG.*

*The OECD Best Practices for Budget Transparency can be viewed at <http://www.oecd.org/gov/budgeting/Best%20Practices%20Budget%20Transparency%20-%20complete%20with%20cover%20page.pdf>*

COFOG can be viewed at [https://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/SeriesM/SeriesM\\_84E.pdf](https://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/SeriesM/SeriesM_84E.pdf) or at <http://www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/gfs/manual/pdf/ch6ann.pdf>.

Answer:

a. Yes, the functional classification is compatible with international standards.

Source:

An interview with an Official from the Budget Division

Comment:

Table VI contains functional classification of expenditure for the budget year (2018/19) that is compatible with COFOG.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments: The general structure of revenue and expenditure data is in line with the IMF GFSM, although not the most recent one

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

4. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present expenditures for the budget year by economic classification?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 4 asks whether the Executive's Budget Proposal or its supporting documentation presents expenditures for the budget year organized by economic classification. Economic classification provides information on the nature of the expenditure, such as whether funds are being used to pay for wages and salaries, capital projects, or social assistance benefits.*

*To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or its supporting documentation must present expenditures for the budget year organized by economic classification.*

Answer:

a. Yes, expenditures are presented by economic classification.

Source:

Table V displays expenditure by economic classification (personal emoluments, grants & subventions, other charges, debt interest).

Comment:

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments: Yes but not in line with the most recent GFSM

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

5. If the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation presents expenditures for the budget year by economic classification, is the economic classification compatible with international standards?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 5 asks whether a country's economic classification meets international standards. To answer "a," a country's economic classification must be consistent with the International Monetary Fund's (IMF) 2001 Government Finance Statistics (GFS). The GFS economic classification is presented here: <http://www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/gfs/manual/pdf/app4.pdf>. To learn more about Government Finance Statistics also refer to the entire IMF 2001 GFS*

Answer:

b. No, the economic classification is not compatible with international standards, or expenditures are not presented by economic classification.

Source:

An interview with an Official from Budget Division

Comment:

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments: GFS 1996 is used

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, the economic classification is compatible with international standards.

Comments: The economic classification presented in Table V of the Financial Tables is as per Government Finance Statistics (GFS) Manual, 2001

IBP Comment

The presentation of expenditure in Table V does not match the 2001 GFS standard. For example, in Table V, spending is broken into Recurrent and Development Expenditure. Recurrent Expenditure is divided into Personal Emoluments, Grants & Subventions, Other Charges, External Debt Interest, and Domestic Debt Interest. This does not align with the 2001 GFS classification.

6. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present expenditures for individual programs for the budget year?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 6 asks whether expenditures are presented by program. There is no standard definition for the term "program," and the meaning can vary from country to country. However, for the purposes of answering the questionnaire, researchers should treat the term "program" as meaning any level of detail below an administrative unit – that is, any programmatic grouping that is below the ministry, department, or agency level. For example, the Ministry of Health's budget could be broken down into several subgroups, such as "primary health care," "hospitals," or "administration." These subgroups should be considered programs even if they could be, but are not, broken down into smaller, more detailed units.*

*A note for francophone countries: "Program" level detail is sometimes referred to as le plan comptable or le plan comptable detaillé. (These data are typically coded in the financial management database, following the chart of budgetary accounts, so that they can be organized by administrative and functional classification.)*

*To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or its supporting documentation must present expenditures for all individual programs, accounting for all expenditures, in the budget year. To answer "b," the programs shown individually in the Executive's Budget Proposal or its supporting documentation must account for at least two-thirds of all expenditures in the budget year. A "c" answer applies if the Executive's Budget Proposal or its supporting documentation presents programs that account for less than two-thirds of expenditures. Answer "d" applies if expenditures are not presented by program.*

*Budget decisions for the upcoming year can also affect the parameters of future budgets. It is therefore useful to estimate revenues and expenditures for multi-year periods, understanding that these estimates might be revised as circumstances change. Sometimes referred to as a Medium Term Expenditure Framework (MTEF), a three-year period – that is, the budget year plus two more years – is generally considered an appropriate horizon for budgeting and planning.*

Answer:

a. Yes, programs accounting for all expenditures are presented.

Source:

Comment:

Both the Estimates of Development Expenditure and Recurrent Expenditure provide information on programs (units below an administrative unit).

For example, the Ministry of Health and Wellness is divided into the 7 Departments (including Headquarters), such as the Department of Public Health and the Department of AIDS Prevention and Care.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

7. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present expenditure estimates for a multi-year period (at least two-years beyond the budget year) by any of the three expenditure classifications (by administrative, economic, or functional classification)?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 7 asks if multi-year expenditure estimates are presented by any one of the three expenditure classifications – by administrative, economic, and functional classifications – which were addressed in Questions 1-5 above. Each of the classifications answers a different question: administrative unit indicates who spends the money; functional classification shows for what purpose is the money spent; and economic classification displays what the money is spent on.*

*To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or its supporting documentation must present expenditure estimates by all three of the expenditure classifications for at least two years beyond the budget year. To answer "b," multi-year expenditure estimates must be presented by two of these three classifications. A "c" answer applies if multi-year expenditure estimates are presented by one of the three classifications. Answer "d" applies if multi-year expenditure estimates are not presented by any of the three classifications.*

**Answer:**

c. Yes, multi-year expenditure estimates are presented by only one of the three expenditure classifications.

**Source:**

**Comment:**

No information beyond the budget year (2018-19) is provided in the EBP.

**Peer Reviewer**

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

c. Yes, multi-year expenditure estimates are presented by only one of the three expenditure classifications.

Comments: The MTEF is included in the Budget-in-Brief publication for two years ahead of the current FY, and includes high-level revenue and expenditure projections

**Government Reviewer**

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

c. Yes, multi-year expenditure estimates are presented by only one of the three expenditure classifications.

Comments: "The 2018/2019 Budget-In-Brief " which is one of the supporting documentation to the EBP, presents multi-year expenditure estimates by economic classification.

**Researcher Response**

I agree with the reviewers. Table A4 of the 2018/19 Budget-in-Brief contains expenditure estimates for 2019/20 and 2020/21 by economic classification. Answer "C" selected. <https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/Budget-in-brief/Budget-in-Brief-2018.pdf>

7b. Based on the response to Question 7, check the box(es) to identify which expenditure classifications have estimates for a multi-year period in the Executive's Budget Proposal?

**Answer:**

Economic classification

**Source:**

**Comment:**

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Disagree  
Suggested Answer: MTFP presents economic classification

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Disagree  
Suggested Answer: The economic classification has estimates for a multi-year period.

IBP Comment  
Table A4 of the 2018/19 Budget-in-Brief contains expenditure estimates for 2019/20 and 2020/21 by economic classification.  
<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/Budget-in-brief/Budget-in-Brief-2018.pdf>

8. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present expenditure estimates for a multi-year period (at least two-years beyond the budget year) by program?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 8 asks if multi-year expenditure estimates are presented by program. There is no standard definition for the term "program," and the meaning can vary from country to country. However, for the purposes of answering the questionnaire, researchers should understand the term "program" to mean any level of detail below an administrative unit, such as a ministry or department. For example, the Ministry of Health's budget could be broken down into several subgroups, such as "primary health care," "hospitals," or "administration." These subgroups should be considered programs even if they could be, but are not, broken down into smaller, more detailed units.*

*A note for francophone countries: "Program" level detail is sometimes referred to as le plan comptable or le plan comptable detaillé. (These data are typically coded in the financial management database, following the chart of budgetary accounts, so that they can be organized by administrative and functional classification.)*

*To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or its supporting documentation must present expenditures for all individual programs, accounting for all expenditures, for at least two years beyond the budget year. To answer "b," the programs shown individually in the Executive's Budget Proposal or its supporting documentation must account for at least two-thirds of all expenditures over the multi-year period. A "c" answer applies if the Executive's Budget Proposal or its supporting documentation presents multi-year estimates for programs that account for less than two-thirds of expenditures. Answer "d" applies if multi-year estimates are not presented by program.*

*Revenues generally are separated into two major categories: "tax" and "non-tax" revenues. Taxes are compulsory transfers that result from government exercising its sovereign power. The largest sources of tax revenue in some countries are taxes on personal and business income and taxes on goods and services, such as sales or value-added taxes. The category of non-tax revenues is more diverse, ranging from grants from international institutions and foreign governments to funds raised through the sale of government-provided goods and services. Note that some forms of revenue, such as contributions to social security funds, can be considered either a tax or non-tax revenue depending on the nature of the approach to these contributions. Particularly because different revenues have different characteristics, including who bears the burden of paying the tax and how collections are affected by economic conditions, it is helpful when estimates for revenues are disaggregated and displayed based on their sources.*

*For more information, please refer to the 2001 GFS manual, in particular Appendix 4 (<http://www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/gfs/manual/pdf/app4.pdf>).*

Answer:

d. No, multi-year estimates for programs are not presented.

Source:

Comment:

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Disagree  
Suggested Answer:  
a. Yes, multi-year estimates for programs accounting for all expenditures are presented.  
Comments: "The 2018/19 Budget-in-Brief", which is one of the supporting budget documents to the EBP presents multi-year estimates (medium term) for programs at aggregate level. See Table A4 'Development Expenditure' which is a total of all programs to be implemented for the financial year.  
Source: <http://www.gov.bw/en/Ministries-Authorities/Ministries/Ministry-of-Finance-and-Development-Planning1/Budget-Speeches/>

IBP Comment  
The Open Budget Survey considers a "program" to be any level of detail below the administrative level. The 2018/19 Budget-in-Brief does not include program level detail (sub-administrative detail) for 2019/20 or 2020/21. Answer "D" maintained.

9. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present the individual sources of tax revenue (such as income tax or VAT) for the budget year?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 9 assesses the degree to which the individual sources of "tax" revenue are disaggregated in the budget. The largest sources of tax revenue in some countries are taxes on personal and business income and taxes on goods and services, such as sales or value-added taxes.*

*To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or its supporting documentation must present all individual sources of tax revenue for the budget year, and "other" or "miscellaneous" revenue must account for three percent or less of all tax revenue. To answer "b," the Executive's Budget Proposal or its supporting documentation must present individual sources of tax revenue that when combined account for at least two-thirds of all tax revenue, but not all revenue. A "c" answer applies if the Executive's Budget Proposal or its supporting documentation presents individual sources of tax revenue that account for less than two-thirds of tax revenues. Answer "d" applies if individual sources of tax revenue are not presented.*

**Answer:**

a. Yes, individual sources of tax revenue accounting for all tax revenue are presented.

**Source:**

An interview with an Official from Budget Division

**Comment:**

Table V provides some information on individual sources of tax (such as VAT and Airport Tax), however the majority of it is not disaggregated into sources of tax revenue. For example, "Non-Mineral Income Tax" is presented with no further disaggregation.

**Peer Reviewer**

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

b. Yes, individual sources of tax revenue accounting for at least two-thirds of, but not all, tax revenues are presented.

Comments: The researcher's answer is incorrect. Information is provided on the major sources of taxes and other revenues, including mineral taxes, customs revenues as well as non-mineral taxes and VAT.

**Government Reviewer**

Opinion: Agree

**IBP Comment**

The 2018/19 Revenue Estimates book does provide estimates of the individual sources of all tax revenue for 2018/19. Answer adjusted to "A."

10. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present the individual sources of non-tax revenue (such as grants, property income, and sales of government-produced goods and services) for the budget year?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 10 assesses the degree to which the individual sources of "non-tax" revenue are disaggregated in the budget. The category of non-tax revenues is diverse, and can include revenue ranging from grants from international institutions and foreign governments to funds raised through the sale of government-provided goods and services.*

*To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or its supporting documentation must present all individual sources of non-tax revenue for the budget year, and "other" or "miscellaneous" revenue must account for three percent or less of all non-tax revenue. To answer "b," the Executive's Budget Proposal or its supporting documentation must present individual sources of non-tax revenue that when combined account for at least two-thirds of all non-tax revenue, but not all revenue. A "c" answer applies if the Executive's Budget Proposal or its supporting documentation presents individual sources of non-tax revenue that account for less than two-thirds of non-tax revenues. Answer "d" applies if individual sources of non-tax revenue are not presented.*

**Answer:**

a. Yes, individual sources of non-tax revenue accounting for all non-tax revenue are presented.

**Source:**

An interview with an Official from Budget Division

**Comment:**

Table V provides sources of non-tax revenue.

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

11. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present revenue estimates by category (such as tax and non-tax) for a multi-year period (at least two-years beyond the budget year)?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 11 evaluates whether revenue estimates are presented for a multi-year period (at least two years beyond the budget year) by "category," that is, whether tax and non-tax sources of revenue are shown separately.*

*To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or its supporting documentation must present multi-year estimates of revenues classified by category for at least two years following the budget year in question.*

**Answer:**

b. No, multi-year estimates of revenue are not presented by category.

**Source:**

An interview with an Official from Budget Division

**Comment:**

No information on revenue is presented beyond the budget year (2018/19).

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Disagree  
Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, multi-year estimates of revenue are presented by category.

Comments: In the MTFB in the Budget in Brief, Table 4

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Disagree  
Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, multi-year estimates of revenue are presented by category.

Comments: Multi-year estimates of revenue are presented in the "2018-2019 Budget-In-Brief" as one of the supporting budget documents. Source: <http://www.gov.bw/en/Ministries--Authorities/Ministries/Ministry-of-Finance-and-Development-Planning1/Budget-Speeches/>

**IBP Comment**

While Table A4 of the 2018/19 Budget-in-Brief does contain revenue estimates for 2019/20 and 2020/21, it does not present the revenue by category (such as tax and non-tax). Total Revenue and Grants is disaggregated into Mineral Revenue (which is further broken into Mineral Tax and Mineral Royalties and Dividends), Customs & Excise Revenue, Non-Mineral Income Tax, VAT, BOB Revenue, and Other Revenue & Grants. Answer "B" maintained. <https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/Budget-in-brief/Budget-in-Brief-2018.pdf>

12. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present estimates for individual sources of revenue presented for a multi-year period (at least two-years beyond the budget year)?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 12 evaluates whether revenue estimates for individual sources of revenue are presented for a multi-year period (at least two years beyond the budget year). The question applies to both tax and non-tax revenue.*

*To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or its supporting documentation must present multi-year estimates of all sources of revenue individually, accounting for all revenue, and "other" or "miscellaneous" revenue must account for three percent or less of all revenue. To answer "b," the Executive's Budget Proposal or its supporting documentation must present multi-year estimates of individual sources of revenue that when combined account for at least two-thirds of all revenue, but not all revenue. A "c" answer applies if the Executive's Budget Proposal or its supporting documentation presents multi-year estimates of individual revenue sources that account for less than two-thirds of revenue. Answer "d" applies if individual sources of revenue are not presented for a multi-year period.*

Answer:

c. Yes, multi-year estimates for individual sources of revenue accounting for less than two-thirds of revenue are presented.

Source:

An interview with an Official from an Budget Division

Comment:

EBP does not present individual sources of revenue for a multi year

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, multi-year estimates for individual sources of revenue accounting for all revenue are presented.

Comments: MTFE in Budget in Brief

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, multi-year estimates for individual sources of revenue accounting for all revenue are presented.

Comments: Multi year estimates are provided in "The 2018/19 Budget in Brief" document for two outer years Source:

<http://www.gov.bw/en/Ministries--Authorities/Ministries/Ministry-of-Finance-and-Development-Planning1/Budget-Speeches/>

IBP Comment

Table A4 of the 2018/19 Budget-in-Brief does contain revenue estimates for 2019/20 and 2020/21, however a majority of the revenue sources are not identifiable. For example, "Mineral Royalties and Divends" and "Non-Mineral Income Tax" are presented with no further detail provided. Answer "C" selected. <https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/Budget-in-brief/Budget-in-Brief-2018.pdf>

13. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present three estimates related to government borrowing and debt: the amount of net new borrowing required during the budget year; the total debt outstanding at the end of the budget year; and interest payments on the debt for the budget year?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 13 asks about three key estimates related to borrowing and debt that the budget should include:*

- *the amount of net new borrowing required during the budget year;*
- *the central government's total debt burden at the end of the budget year; and*
- *the interest payments on the outstanding debt for the budget year.*

*Debt is the accumulated amount of money that the government borrows. The government can borrow from its citizens and banks and businesses within the country (domestic debt) or from creditors outside the country (external debt). External debt is typically owed to private commercial banks, other governments, or international financial institutions such as the World Bank and the IMF.*

*Net new borrowing is the additional amount of new borrowing that is required for the budget year to finance expenditures in the budget that exceed available revenues. Net new borrowing adds to the accumulated debt. It is distinct from gross borrowing, which also includes borrowing needed to repay existing debt that matured during the budget year; debt that is replaced (or rolled over) does not add to the total of accumulated debt.*

*Interest payments on the debt (or debt service costs) are typically made at regular intervals, and these payments must be made on a timely basis in order to avoid defaulting on the debt obligation. Interest payments are separate from the repayment of principal, which occurs only when the loan has matured and must be paid back in full.*

*To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or its supporting documentation must present all three estimates of borrowing and debt. For a "b" answer, the Executive's Budget Proposal or its supporting documentation must present two of those three estimates. For a "c" answer, the Executive's Budget Proposal or its supporting documentation must present one of the three estimates. Answer "d" applies no information on borrowing and debt is presented for the budget year.*

Answer:

a. Yes, all three estimates related to government borrowing and debt are presented.

Source:

Comment:

the amount of net new borrowing required during the budget year: Table V

the central government's total debt burden at the end of the budget year: Table VII and VIII

the interest payments on the outstanding debt for the budget year: Table V

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

13b. Based on the response to Question 13, check the box(es) below to identify which estimates of government borrowing and debt are presented in the Executive's Budget Proposal:

Answer:

The amount of net new borrowing required during the budget year

The central government's total debt burden at the end of the budget year

The interest payments on outstanding debt for the budget year

Source:

Comment:

the amount of net new borrowing required during the budget year: Table V

the central government's total debt burden at the end of the budget year: Table VII and VIII

the interest payments on the outstanding debt for the budget year: Table V

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

14. "Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present information related to the composition of the total debt outstanding at the end of the budget year?"

(The core information must include interest rates on the debt instruments; maturity profile of the debt; and whether it is domestic or external debt.)"

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 14 focuses on the composition of government debt at the end of the budget year, asking whether "core" information related to its composition is presented. These core components include:*

- *interest rates on the debt;*
- *maturity profile of the debt; and*
- *whether the debt is domestic or external.*

*The interest rates affect the amount of interest that must be paid to creditors. The maturity profile indicates the final payment date of the loan, at which point the principal (and all remaining interest) is due to be paid; government borrowing typically includes a mix of short-term and long-term debt. As discussed in Question 13, domestic debt is held by a country's citizens, banks, and businesses, while external debt is held by foreigners. These factors related to the composition of the debt give an indication of the potential vulnerability of the country's debt position, and ultimately whether the cost of servicing the accumulated debt is affordable.*

*Beyond these core elements, a government may also provide additional information related to the composition of its debt, including for instance: whether interest rates are fixed or variable; whether debt is callable; the currency of the debt; a profile of the creditors (bilateral institutions, multilateral institutions, commercial banks, Central Bank, etc.); an analysis of the risk associated with the debt; and where appropriate, what the debt is being used to finance.*

To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present all of the core information related to the composition of government debt at the end of the budget year as well as some additional information beyond the core elements. To answer "b," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present all of the core components noted above. Answer "b" is also accepted if one of the core elements is not presented but additional information beyond the core elements is presented. A "c" answer applies if some information related to the composition of government debt is presented, but some of the core pieces of information are not included. Answer "d" applies if no information is presented on the composition of the debt outstanding at the end of the budget year.

Answer:

c. Yes, information is presented, but it excludes some core elements.

Source:

An interview with an Official from Budget Division

Comment:

Table VII and VIII provide a breakdown of debt by domestic and external sources. No other information is presented.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

14b. Based on the response to Question 14, check the box(es) to identify which elements of the composition of the total debt outstanding are are presented in the Executive's Budget Proposal:

Answer:

Whether the debt is domestic or external

Source:

Comment:

Table VII and VIII provide a breakdown of debt by domestic and external sources. No other information is presented.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

15. "Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present information on the macroeconomic forecast upon which the budget projections are based?"

(The core information must include a discussion of the economic outlook with estimates of nominal GDP level, inflation rate, real GDP growth, and interest rates.)"

**GUIDELINES:**

Question 15 focuses on the macroeconomic forecast that underlies the budget's revenue and expenditure estimates, asking whether "core" information related to the economic assumptions is presented. These core components include a discussion of the economic outlook as well as estimates of the following:

- nominal GDP level;
- inflation rate;
- real GDP growth; and
- interest rates.

While the core macroeconomic information should be a standard feature of the Executive's Budget Proposal, the importance of some types of macroeconomic

assumptions may vary from country to country. For example, the budget estimates of some countries are particularly affected by changes in the price of oil and other commodities.

Beyond these core elements, some governments also provide additional information related to the economic outlook, including for instance: short and long-term interest rates; rate of employment and unemployment; GDP deflator; price of oil and other commodities; current account; exchange rate; and composition of GDP growth.

To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present all of the core information related to the macroeconomic forecast as well as some additional information beyond the core elements. To answer "b," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present all of the core components noted above. Answer "b" is also accepted if one of the core elements is not presented but additional information beyond the core elements is presented. A "c" answer applies if some information related to the macroeconomic forecast is presented, but some of the core pieces of information are not included. Answer "d" applies if no information on the macroeconomic forecast is presented.

Answer:

c. Yes, information is presented, but it excludes some core elements.

Source:

2018 - 19 Budget Speech

Comment:

nominal GDP level: not presented for 2018/19

inflation rate: not presented for 2018/19

real GDP growth: Budget Speech, page 4 provides estimated GDP growth rates for 2017 and 2018.

interest rates: not presented for 2018/19

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments: Information on nominal GDP is included in the Budget in Brief

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, information beyond the core elements is presented for the macroeconomic forecast.

Comments: Core information provided in "The 2018/2019 Budget-in-Brief" charts showing trends on inflation, foreign reserves, months of imports cover, real GDP

IBP Comment

While the Budget-in-Brief does include more core elements, such as the GDP estimate for 2018/19 (see page 2), it does not present estimates for inflation rate or interest rate. What is provided on inflation and interest rates is information on past years, not a projection for the upcoming fiscal year. Answer "C" maintained. <https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/Budget-in-brief/Budget-in-Brief-2018.pdf>

15b. Based on the response to Question 15, check the box(es) to identify which elements of the macroeconomic forecast are included in the Executive's Budget Proposal:

Answer:

Real GDP growth

Nominal GDP level

Source:

2018 - 19 Budget Speech

Comment:

nominal GDP level: not presented for 2018/19

inflation rate: not presented for 2018/19

real GDP growth: Budget Speech, page 4 provides estimated GDP growth rates for 2017 and 2018.

interest rates: not presented for 2018/19

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: Nominal GDP figure is provided in Budget in Brief

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: ALL CORE ARE PRESENTED IN 'THE 2018/19 BUDGET-IN-BRIEF' INCLUDING REAL GDP GROWTH (TABLE A1) FOREIGN RESERVES AND NET FINANCIAL ASSETS AND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURE AS PERCENTAGE OF GDP - SEE CHARTS Source:

<http://www.gov.bw/en/Ministries--Authorities/Ministries/Ministry-of-Finance-and-Development-Planning1/Budget-Speeches/>

IBP Comment

While the Budget-in-Brief does include more core elements, such as the GDP estimate for 2018/19 (see page 2), it does not present estimates for inflation rate or interest rate. What is provided on inflation and interest rates is information on past years, not a projection for the upcoming fiscal year. <https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/Budget-in-brief/Budget-in-Brief-2018.pdf>

16. "Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation show the impact of different macroeconomic assumptions (i.e., sensitivity analysis) on the budget?"

(The core information must include estimates of the impact on expenditures, revenue, and debt of different assumptions for the inflation rate, real GDP growth, and interest rates.)"

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 16 focuses on the issue of whether the Executive's Budget Proposal shows how different macroeconomic assumptions affect the budget estimates (known as a "sensitivity analysis"). It asks whether "core" information related to a sensitivity analysis is presented, estimating the impact on expenditures, revenue, and debt of different assumptions for:*

- *inflation rate;*
- *real GDP growth; and*
- *interest rates.*

*A sensitivity analysis shows the effect on the budget of possible changes in some macroeconomic assumptions, and is important for understanding the impact of the economy on the budget; for instance, what would happen to revenue collections if GDP growth were slower than what is assumed in the budget proposal? Or what would happen to expenditure if inflation were higher than estimated? Or how will revenue be affected by a decrease in the price of oil?*

*As noted for Question 15, changes in certain macroeconomic assumptions, such as the price of oil and other commodities, can have a significant impact on the budget estimates. As a result, some sensitivity analyses may also examine the impact on the budget estimates of changes in assumptions such as the price of oil that are beyond the core elements of the inflation rate, real GDP growth, and interest rates.*

*To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present all of the core information related to a "sensitivity analysis" as well as some additional information beyond the core elements. To answer "b," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present all of the core components noted above. Answer "b" is also accepted if one of the core elements is not presented but additional information beyond the core elements is presented. A "c" answer applies if some information related to a "sensitivity analysis" is presented, but some of the core pieces of information are not included. Answer "d" applies if no information on "sensitivity analysis" is presented.*

Answer:

d. No, information related to different macroeconomic assumptions is not presented.

Source:

2018 - 19 Budget Speech

Comment:

No information related to different macroeconomic assumptions is presented in the EBP.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

c. Yes, information is presented, but it excludes some core elements.

Comments: "Budget in Brief" shows outer years forecast based on GDP growth rates of the various sectors.

IBP Comment

A sensitivity analysis is not included in the EBP.

17. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present information for at least the budget year that shows how new policy proposals, as distinct from existing policies, affect expenditures?

**GUIDELINES:**

Questions 17 and 18 ask about new policy proposals in the budget. In any given year, most of the expenditures and revenues in the budget reflect the continuation of existing policies. However, much of the attention during the budget debate is focused on new proposals – whether they call for eliminating an existing program, introducing a new one, or changing an existing program at the margins. Typically, these new proposals are accompanied by an increase, a decrease, or a shift in expenditures or revenues. Because these changes may have different impacts on people's lives, the budget proposal should present sufficient detail about new policies and their budgetary impact.

Question 17 asks about new expenditure policies, and Question 18 asks about new revenue policies. To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present both estimates of how all new policy proposals affect expenditures (for Question 17) or revenues (for Question 18) and a narrative discussion of the impact of these new policies. To answer "b" for either question, the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present estimates that show the impact of all new policy proposals, but no narrative discussion is included. A "c" response applies if the presentation includes only a narrative discussion, or if it includes estimates that show the impact of only some, but not all, policy proposals (regardless of whether it also includes a narrative discussion). Answer "d" applies if no information is presented on the impact of new policy proposals.

**Answer:**

d. No, information that shows how new policy proposals affect expenditure is not presented.

**Source:**

2018 - 19 Budget Speech

**Comment:**

While the budget speech does include some information on the cost of specific policies (for example, P647.29 million to the North South Carrier 2 from Palapye-Mmamashia-Gaborone project). However no details are provided to differentiate new policies from existing policies.

**Peer Reviewer**

Opinion: Agree

**Government Reviewer**

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, estimates that show how all new policy proposals affect expenditures are presented, along with a narrative discussion.

Comments: The "Strategic Thrust for 2018/2019 Financial Year" and the "2018/2019 Budget Proposals" sections of the Budget Speech show how the new policy proposals affect expenditure and these include narrative discussions.

**Researcher Response**

[https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/Budget-in-brief/2018-19\\_BUDGET\\_SPEECH.pdf](https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/Budget-in-brief/2018-19_BUDGET_SPEECH.pdf), Section 3, item 27, page 7 only states that they will be an adjustment due to proposed policies, but does not state how and amount of resources needed for the proposed policies.

18. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present information for at least the budget year that shows how new policy proposals, as distinct from existing policies, affect revenues?

**GUIDELINES:**

Questions 17 and 18 ask about new policy proposals in the budget. In any given year, most of the expenditures and revenues in the budget reflect the continuation of existing policies. However, much of the attention during the budget debate is focused on new proposals – whether they call for eliminating an existing program, introducing a new one, or changing an existing program at the margins. Typically, these new proposals are accompanied by an increase, a decrease, or a shift in expenditures or revenues. Because these changes may have different impacts on people's lives, the budget proposal should present sufficient detail about new policies and their budgetary impact.

Question 17 asks about new expenditure policies, and Question 18 asks about new revenue policies. To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present both estimates of how all new policy proposals affect expenditures (for Question 17) or revenues (for Question 18) and a narrative discussion of the impact of these new policies. To answer "b" for either question, the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present estimates that show the impact of all new policy proposals, but no narrative discussion is included. A "c" response applies if the presentation includes only a narrative discussion, or if it includes estimates that show the impact of only some, but not all, policy proposals (regardless of whether it also includes a narrative discussion). Answer "d" applies if no information is presented on the impact of new policy proposals.

Prior-year information constitutes an important benchmark for assessing the proposals for the upcoming budget year. Estimates of prior years should be presented in the same formats (in terms of classification) as the budget year to ensure that year-to-year comparisons are meaningful. For example, if the budget proposes shifting responsibility for a particular program from one administrative unit to another – such as shifting responsibility for the training of nurses from the health department to the education department – the prior-year figures must be adjusted before year-to-year comparisons of administrative

*budgets can be made.*

*Typically, when the budget proposal is submitted, the year prior to the budget year (BY-1), also known as the current year, has not ended, so the executive will provide estimates of the anticipated outcome for BY-1. The soundness of these estimates is directly related to the degree to which they have been updated to reflect actual expenditures to date, legislative changes that have occurred, and anticipated changes in macroeconomic, caseload, and other relevant factors for the remainder of the year.*

*The first year that can reflect actual outcomes, therefore, is generally two years before the budget year (BY-2). Thus the OECD recommends that data covering at least two years before the budget year (along with two years of projections beyond the budget year) are provided in order to assess fully the trends in the budget.*

Answer:

d. No, information that shows how new policy proposals affect revenues is not presented.

Source:

2018 - 19 Budget Speech

Comment:

While the budget speech does contain some narrative about expected revenue performance, no information is provided to differentiate new policies from existing one.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, estimates that show how all new policy proposals affect revenues are presented, along with a narrative discussion.

Comments: All the estimates and narrative are shown under the budget allocations to various Ministries outline the impact in the economy as well as economic benefits.

Researcher Response

I still maintain my previous answer, some narrative about expected revenue performance is contained in the budget speech, however, there is no information on how newly proposed policies will affect revenue.

19. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present expenditures for the year preceding the budget year (BY-1) by any of the three expenditure classifications (by administrative, economic, or functional classification)?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 19 asks if expenditure estimates for the year prior to the budget year (BY-1) are presented by one of the three expenditure classifications – by administrative, economic, and functional classifications. Each of the classifications answers a different question: administrative unit indicates who spends the money; functional classification shows for what purpose is the money spent; and economic classification displays what the money is spent on. (See Questions 1-5 above.)*

*To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or its supporting documentation must present expenditure estimates for BY-1 by all three of the expenditure classifications. To answer "b," expenditure estimates for BY-1 must be presented by two of these three classifications. A "c" answer applies if expenditure estimates for BY-1 are presented by one of the three classifications. Answer "d" applies if expenditure estimates for BY-1 are not presented by any of the three classifications.*

Answer:

a. Yes, expenditure estimates for BY-1 are presented by all three expenditure classifications (by administrative, economic, and functional classification).

Source:

N / A

Comment:

Expenditure estimates for BY-1 (2017/18):

Administrative classification: tables I and II

Economic classification: Table V

Functional classification: Table VI

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

20. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present expenditures for individual programs for the year preceding the budget year (BY-1)?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 20 asks if expenditure estimates for the year before the budget year (BY-1) are presented by program. There is no standard definition for the term "program," and the meaning can vary from country to country. However, for the purposes of answering the questionnaire, researchers should understand the term "program" to mean any level of detail below an administrative unit, such as a ministry or department. For example, the Ministry of Health's budget could be broken down into several subgroups, such as "primary health care," "hospitals," or "administration." These subgroups should be considered programs even if they could be, but are not, broken down into smaller, more detailed units.*

*A note for francophone countries: "Program" level detail is sometimes referred to as le plan comptable or le plan comptable detaille. (These data are typically coded in the financial management database, following the chart of budgetary accounts, so that they can be organized by administrative and functional classification.)*

*To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or its supporting documentation must present expenditures for all individual programs, accounting for all expenditures, for BY-1. To answer "b," the programs shown individually in the Executive's Budget Proposal or its supporting documentation must account for at least two-thirds of all expenditures for BY-1. A "c" answer applies if the Executive's Budget Proposal or its supporting documentation presents programs that account for only less than two-thirds of expenditures. Answer "d" applies if expenditures are not presented by program.*

**Answer:**

a. Yes, programs accounting for all expenditures are presented for BY-1.

**Source:**

An interview with an Official from Budget Division

**Comment:**

The EBP presents expenditures for individual program for the previous financial year (2017/18) in the Estimates of Recurrent Expenditure and Development Expenditure.

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

21. In the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation, have expenditure estimates of the year prior to the budget year (BY-1) been updated from the original enacted levels to reflect actual expenditures?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 21 asks whether the expenditure estimates for the year before the budget year (BY-1) have been updated from the original enacted levels. Updates can reflect actual experience to date; revised estimates due to shifting of funds by the executive, as permitted under the law; enactment of supplemental budgets; and revised assumptions regarding macroeconomic conditions, caseload, and other relevant factors for the remainder of the year.*

*Answer "a" applies if the estimates have been updated; answer "b" applies if the original estimates are still being used.*

**Answer:**

a. Yes, expenditure estimates for BY-1 have been updated from the original enacted levels.

**Source:**

**Comment:**

Expenditure for 2017/18 (BY-1) has been updated ("revised budget") in the EBP. See Table I, II, V, VI.

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

22. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present estimates of expenditure for more than one year prior to the budget year (that is, BY-2 and prior years) by any of the three expenditure classifications (by administrative, economic, or functional classification)?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 22 asks if expenditure estimates for more than one year prior to the budget year (BY-2 and prior years) are presented by any of the three expenditure classifications – by administrative, economic, and functional classifications. Each of the classifications answers a different question: administrative unit indicates who spends the money; functional classification shows for what purpose is the money spent; and economic classification displays what the money is spent on. (See Questions 1-5 above.)*

*To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or its supporting documentation must present expenditure estimates for BY-2 and prior years by all three of the expenditure classifications. To answer "b," expenditure estimates for BY-2 and prior years must be presented by two of these three classifications. A "c" answer applies if expenditure estimates for BY-2 and prior years are presented by one of the three classifications. Answer "d" applies if expenditure estimates for BY-2 and prior years are not presented by any of the three classifications*

**Answer:**

a. Yes, expenditure estimates for BY-2 and prior years are presented by all three expenditure classifications (by administrative, economic, and functional classification).

**Source:**

An interview with an Official from the Budget Division

**Comment:**

Expenditure estimates for BY-2 (2016/17) to BY-7 (2011/12):

Administrative classification: tables I and II

Economic classification: Table V

Functional classification: Table VI

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

22b. Based on the response to Question 22, check the box(es) to identify which expenditure classifications have estimates for more than one year prior to the budget year in the Executive Budget Proposal:

**Answer:**

Administrative classification

Economic classification

Functional classification

**Source:**

N / A

**Comment:**

Expenditure estimates for BY-2 (2016/17) to BY-7 (2011/12):

Administrative classification: tables I and II  
Economic classification: Table V  
Functional classification: Table VI

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree  
Comments: Source: <http://www.gov.bw/en/Ministries--Authorities/Ministries/Ministry-of-Finance-and-Development-Planning1/Reports/>

23. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present expenditures for individual programs for more than one year preceding the budget year (that is, BY-2 and prior years)?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 23 asks if expenditure estimates for more than one year before the budget year (BY-2 and prior years) are presented by program. There is no standard definition for the term "program," and the meaning can vary from country to country. However, for the purposes of answering the questionnaire, researchers should understand the term "program" to mean any level of detail below an administrative unit, such as a ministry or department. For example, the Ministry of Health's budget could be broken down into several subgroups, such as "primary health care," "hospitals," or "administration." These subgroups should be considered programs even if they could be, but are not, broken down into smaller, more detailed units.*

*A note for francophone countries: "Program" level detail is sometimes referred to as le plan comptable or le plan comptable detaillé. (These data are typically coded in the financial management database, following the chart of budgetary accounts, so that they can be organized by administrative and functional classification.)*

*To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or its supporting documentation must present expenditures for all individual programs, accounting for all expenditures, for BY-2 and prior years. To answer "b," the programs shown individually in the Executive's Budget Proposal or its supporting documentation must account for at least two-thirds of all expenditures for BY-2 and prior years. A "c" answer applies if the Executive's Budget Proposal or its supporting documentation presents programs that account for only less than two-thirds of expenditures. Answer "d" applies if expenditures are not presented by program.*

**Answer:**

d. No, expenditures are not presented by program for BY-2 and prior years.

**Source:**

An interview with an Official from the Budget Division

**Comment:**

Budget Speech does not present expenditures for individual programs for BY-2 (2016/17).

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Disagree  
Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, programs accounting for all expenditures are presented for BY-2 and prior years.

Comments: In the Executive's Budget Proposal, programs expenditure is outlined as narrative in budget allocation portion justifying how much was allocated before and how much is being allocated providing reasons. and major programs and projects are also outlined as priority areas. As for the "Estimates of Expenditure from the Consolidated and Development Funds," (as supporting budget documentation) all line expenditure items per Ministry is broken down into Departments, parent accounts and child accounts and are presented for BY-2 under the Recurrent Budget. The presentation under the Development Budget is by Project per Ministry under each Department, where the Original National Development Plan (NDP) Total Estimated Cost(TEC); the Revised NDP TEC; Cumulative Expenditure; Actual Expenditure for the previous year; Estimated Expenditure for the Budget Year; Balance NDP TEC and Source of Funds per project is presented.

**IBP Comment**

The Estimates of Expenditure from the Consolidated and Development Funds does not provide information on BY-2, which is FY 2016-17.

24. In the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation, what is the most recent year presented for which all expenditures reflect actual outcomes?

**GUIDELINES:**

Question 24 asks for which year the actual outcomes for expenditures are shown. In most cases, the most recent year for which budget data on actual outcomes are available will be BY-2, as BY-1 is generally not yet finished when the budget proposal is drafted. So a government that has updated all its expenditure data for BY-2 to reflect what actually occurred, as opposed to estimating the outcome for that year, shows good public financial management practice.

For an "a" answer, a country must meet the good practice of having the figures for BY-2 reflect actual outcomes.

**Answer:**

a. Two years prior to the budget year (BY-2).

**Source:**

**Comment:**

Actual expenditure for 2016/17 (BY-2) is presented in the EBP. See Tables I, II, V, VI).

**Peer Reviewer**

Opinion: Agree

**Government Reviewer**

Opinion: Agree

Comments: <http://www.gov.bw/en/Ministries--Authorities/Ministries/Ministry-of-Finance-and-Development-Planning1/Budget-Speeches/>

25. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present revenue by category (such as tax and non-tax) for the year preceding the budget year (BY-1)?

**GUIDELINES:**

Questions 25 through 30 cover the same topics about prior-year information as the previous six questions, only they ask about information provided for revenues rather than expenditures.

**Answer:**

a. Yes, revenue estimates for BY-1 are presented by category.

**Source:**

An interview with an Official from the Budget Division

**Comment:**

Table V presents revenue by category (tax and non-tax) for BY-1 (2017/18).

**Peer Reviewer**

Opinion: Agree

**Government Reviewer**

Opinion: Agree

26. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present individual sources of revenue for the year preceding the budget year (BY-1)?

**GUIDELINES:**

Questions 25 through 30 cover the same topics about prior-year information as the previous six questions, only they ask about information provided for revenues rather than expenditures.

**Answer:**

a. Yes, individual sources of revenue accounting for all revenue are presented for BY-1.

Source:  
2018 - 18 Budget Speech

Comment:  
Table V provides some individual sources of revenue for BY-1 (2017/18).

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree  
Suggested Answer:  
a. Yes, individual sources of revenue accounting for all revenue are presented for BY-1.

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree  
Suggested Answer:  
a. Yes, individual sources of revenue accounting for all revenue are presented for BY-1.  
Comments: Individual sources of revenue accounting for all revenue are presented for BY-1 under Part II -Details of Estimated Revenue of the " Financial Statements, Tables and Estimates of the Consolidated and Development Funds."

Researcher Response

Will go with answer "a"

IBP Comment

The 2018/19 Estimates of Revenue provides individual sources of revenue accounting for all revenue for BY-1 (2017/18).

27. In the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation, have the original estimates of revenue for the year prior to the budget year (BY-1) been updated to reflect actual revenue collections?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Questions 25 through 30 cover the same topics about prior-year information as the previous six questions, only they ask about information provided for revenues rather than expenditures.*

Answer:  
a. Yes, revenue estimates for BY-1 have been updated from the original enacted levels.

Source:  
2018 -19 Budget Speech

Comment:  
Revenue for 2017/18 is presented as "revised." See table V

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree  
Comments: Similarly, revenue estimates for 2018/2019 is presented as "revised" on the 2019/2020 supporting budget documentation.

28. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present revenue estimates by category (such as tax and non-tax) for more than one year prior to the budget year (that is, BY-2 and prior years)?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Questions 25 through 30 cover the same topics about prior-year information as the previous six questions, only they ask about information provided for revenues rather than expenditures.*

Answer:  
a. Yes, revenue estimates for BY-2 and prior years are presented by category.

Source:

An interview with an Official from Budget Division

Comment:

Table V presents revenue by category (tax and non-tax) for BY-2 to BY-7 (2016/17 to 2011/12).

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments: Table V of the 2019/2020 estimates also presents revenue by category for BY-2 and prior years (2013/2014 to 2019/2020).

29. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present individual sources of revenue for more than one year prior to the budget year (that is, BY-2 and prior years)?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Questions 25 through 30 cover the same topics about prior-year information as the previous six questions, only they ask about information provided for revenues rather than expenditures.*

Answer:

a. Yes, individual sources of revenue accounting for all revenue are presented for BY-2 and prior years.

Source:

Comment:

Table V provides some individual sources of revenue for BY-2 (2016/17).

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, individual sources of revenue accounting for all revenue are presented for BY-2 and prior years.

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, individual sources of revenue accounting for all revenue are presented for BY-2 and prior years.

Comments: Table V provides individual sources for all revenues even the "Budget in Brief" Table A4. Source: <http://www.gov.bw/contentassets/2f9555ed77f4452da9f38358bd61cfea/tablev-2018-19.pdf>

Researcher Response

Will agree with both PR and GR and go with answer "a".

IBP Comment

The 2018/19 Estimates of Revenue book contains individual sources for all revenue for BY-2 (2016/17).

30. In the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation, what is the most recent year presented for which all revenues reflect actual outcomes?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Questions 25 through 30 cover the same topics about prior-year information as the previous six questions, only they ask about information provided for revenues rather than expenditures.*

Answer:

a. Two years prior to the budget year (BY-2).

Source:

An interview with an Official from Budget Division

Comment:

Actual revenue is presented for BY-2 (2016/17) and earlier. See table V

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

31. "Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present information on government borrowing and debt, including its composition, for the year preceding the budget year (BY-1)?"

(The core information must include the total debt outstanding at the end of BY-1; the amount of net new borrowing required during BY-1; interest payments on the debt; interest rates on the debt instruments; maturity profile of the debt; and whether it is domestic or external debt.)"

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 31 focuses on prior-year debt information, rather than on prior-year expenditures or revenues, asking whether "core" information is provided on government borrowing and debt, including its composition, for the year preceding the budget year (BY-1).*

*The "core" information includes:*

- *total debt outstanding at the end of BY-1;*
- *amount of net new borrowing required during BY-1;*
- *interest payments on the debt;*
- *interest rates on the debt instruments;*
- *maturity profile of the debt; and*
- *whether it is domestic or external debt.*

*This core information for BY-1 is consistent with the budget year information for borrowing and debt, which is examined in Questions 13 and 14.*

*In addition, some governments provide information beyond the core elements, such as gross new borrowing required during BY-1; currency of the debt; whether the debt carries a fixed or variable interest rate; whether it is callable; a profile of the creditors (bilateral institutions, multilateral institutions, commercial banks, Central Bank, etc.); where appropriate, what the debt is being used to finance.*

*To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present all of the core information related to government borrowing and debt, including its composition, for BY-1 as well as some additional information beyond the core elements. To answer "b," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present all of the core components noted above. Answer "b" is also accepted if one of the core elements is not presented but additional information beyond the core elements is presented. A "c" answer applies if some information related to government borrowing and debt, including its composition, but some of the core pieces of information are not included. Answer "d" applies if no information is presented on government borrowing and debt for BY-1.*

Answer:

c. Yes, information is presented, but it excludes some core elements.

Source:

Comment:

total debt outstanding at the end of 2017/18: Tables VI and VII  
amount of net new borrowing required during 2017/18: Table V  
interest payments on the debt in 2017/18: Table V  
interest rates on the debt instruments during 2017/18: not presented  
maturity profile of the debt during 2017/18: not presented  
whether it is domestic or external debt during 2017/18: Table VI and VII

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

32. In the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation, what is the most recent year presented for which the debt figures reflect actual outcomes?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 32 asks for which year the actual outcome for debt is shown. In most cases, the most recent year for which budget data on actual outcomes are available will be BY-2, as BY-1 is generally not yet finished when the budget proposal is drafted. So a government that has updated its debt data for BY-2 to reflect what actually occurred, as opposed to estimating the outcome for that year, shows good public financial management practice.*

*For an "a" answer, a country must meet the good practice of having the figures for BY-2 reflect actual outcomes.*

*It is essential that all government activities that may have an impact on the budget – in the current budget year or in future budget years – be fully disclosed to the legislature and the public in budget documents. In some countries, for instance, entities outside central government (such as public corporations) undertake fiscal activities that could affect current and future budgets. Similarly, activities that can have a significant impact on the budget, such as payment arrears and contingent liabilities, sometimes are not properly captured by the regular presentations of expenditure, revenue, and debt.*

**Answer:**

a. Two years prior to the budget year (BY-2).

**Source:**

Budget Speech 2018 - 19

**Comment:**

Table VII and VIII provides actual data for BY-2 (2016/17) and earlier.

**Peer Reviewer**

Opinion: Agree

**Government Reviewer**

Opinion: Agree

33. "Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present information on extra-budgetary funds for at least the budget year?

(The core information must include a statement of purpose or policy rationale for the extra-budgetary fund; and complete income, expenditure, and financing data on a gross basis.)"

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 33 focuses on extra-budgetary funds, asking whether "core" information related to these funds, which exist outside the budget, are presented. These core components include:*

- *a statement of purpose or policy rationale for the extra-budgetary fund (i.e., why was a particular fund set up? what is it used for?); and*
- *estimates of its income, expenditure, and financing. (These estimates should be presented on a gross basis so that it is possible to tell how much money flows through each extra-budgetary fund.)*

*In most countries, governments engage in certain budgetary activities that are not included in the central government's budget. Known as extra-budgetary funds, they can range in size and scope. For example, countries frequently set up pension and social security programs as extra-budgetary funds, where the revenues collected and the benefits paid are recorded in a separate fund outside the budget. Another example of an extra-budgetary fund can be found in countries dependent on hydrocarbon/mineral resources, where revenues from producing and selling those resources are channeled through systems outside the annual budget.*

*In some cases, the separation engendered by an extra-budgetary fund serves a legitimate political purpose, and the finances and activities of these funds are well documented. In other cases, however, this structure is used for obfuscation, and little or nothing is known about a fund's finances and activities.*

*The availability of information related to extra-budgetary funds is essential for a comprehensive understanding of the government's true fiscal position. In addition to the core information, other information about extra-budgetary funds is also desirable. Such information includes a discussion of the risks associated with the extra-budgetary fund; expenditures classified by economic, functional, or administrative unit; and the rules and procedures that govern the operations and management of the extra-budgetary fund.*

For more information about extra-budgetary funds, see the Guide to Transparency in Public Finances: Looking Beyond the Core Budget (<http://internationalbudget.org/wp-content/uploads/Looking-Beyond-the-Budget.pdf>) and Principle 2.1.1 of the IMF's Fiscal Transparency Handbook (2018) (<https://www.elibrary.imf.org/view/IMF069/24788-9781484331859/24788-9781484331859/24788-9781484331859.xml>).

To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present all of the core information related to extra-budgetary funds as well as some additional information beyond the core elements. A "b" answer applies if the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation presents all of the core information. Answer "b" is also accepted if one of the core elements is not presented but additional information beyond the core elements is presented. A "c" answer applies if some information related to extra-budgetary funds is presented, but some of the core pieces of information are not included. Answer "d" applies if no information is presented on extra-budgetary funds.

Answer:

d. No, information related to extra-budgetary funds is not presented.

Source:

2018 - 19 Budget Speech

Comment:

EBP does not cover extra budgetary funds

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: e. Not applicable/other (please comment).

Comments: It is not as per the Constitution and financial regulations of the country.

Researcher Response

EBP does not cover extra budgetary funds, answer "D" kept.

34. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present central government finances (both budgetary and extra-budgetary) on a consolidated basis for at least the budget year?

**GUIDELINES:**

Question 34 asks whether the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documents present the finances of the central government on a consolidated basis, showing both its budgetary and extra-budgetary activities. Virtually all of the questions in the OBS questionnaire focus on budgetary central government – the activities of the ministries, departments, or agencies of central government. In addition, Question 33 asks about extra-budgetary funds, such as social security funds that are not included in the budget.

Coverage is an important aspect of fiscal reporting. Budget documents should cover the full scope of government's financial activity. In many countries, extra-budgetary activities are substantial, and can represent a sizable share of the central government's activities. To get a full picture of the central government's finances, therefore, it is necessary to examine both activities that are included in the budget and those that are extra-budgetary. This question asks whether such a consolidated presentation of central government finances is provided.

The central government is only one component of the overall public sector. The public sector also includes other levels of government, such as state and local government, and public corporations. (See Box 2.1 under Principle 1.1.1 of the IMF's Fiscal Transparency Handbook (2018): <https://www.elibrary.imf.org/view/IMF069/24788-9781484331859/24788-9781484331859/24788-9781484331859.xml>). For the purpose of answering this question, please consider only the central government level.

In order to answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present central government finances (both budgetary and extra-budgetary) on a consolidated basis for at least the budget year.

Answer:

b. No, central government finances are not presented on a consolidated basis.

Source:

2018 - 19 Budget Speech

Comment:

EBP does not cover extra budgetary fund

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: c. Not applicable/other (please comment).

Comments: The central government finances are presented on a consolidated basis with the exclusion of extra-budgetary funds. The government finances presented are from the Consolidated and Development Funds.

Researcher Response

To answer "a", both budgetary and extra-budgetary must be presented. Hence I will stick to answer "b".

35. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present estimates of intergovernmental transfers for at least the budget year?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 35 asks about intergovernmental transfers. In many cases, the central government supports the provision of a good or service by a lower level of government through an intergovernmental transfer of funds. This is necessary because, independent from the level of administrative decentralization that exists in a given country, the capacity for revenue collection of a local government is unlikely to be sufficient to pay for all its expenses. However, because the activity is not being undertaken by an administrative unit of the central government, it is unlikely to receive the same level of review in the budget. Thus it is important to include in the budget proposal a statement that explicitly indicates the amount and purposes of these transfers.*

*To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present for at least the budget year both estimates covering all intergovernmental transfers and a narrative discussing these transfers. If a narrative discussion is not included, but estimates for all intergovernmental transfers are presented, then a "b" answer is appropriate. A "c" response applies if the presentation includes estimates covering only some, but not all, intergovernmental transfers (regardless of whether it also includes a narrative discussion). Answer "d" applies if no estimates of intergovernmental transfers are presented.*

Answer:

d. No, estimates of intergovernmental transfers are not presented.

Source:

2018 - 19 Budget Speech

Comment:

EBP does not cover intergovernmental transfers

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

b. Yes, estimates of all intergovernmental transfers are presented, but a narrative discussion is not included.

Comments: Table VI includes information on Revenue Support Grants to local governments

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, estimates of all intergovernmental transfers are presented, along with a narrative discussion.

Comments: Estimates of all intergovernmental transfers are presented in the Estimates Books as Revenue Support Grants to Districts and Urban Councils as well as Land-boards (for the Recurrent Budget), and programs and specific projects are presented (for the Development Budget), along with narrative discussion.

Researcher Response

I wish to stick to my answer "d". EBP does not cover intergovernmental transfers. District councils get their budgetary allocation from their parent ministry, ministry of local government and rural development, but those estimates are not presented.

36. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present alternative displays of expenditures (such as by gender, by age, by income, or by region) to illustrate the financial impact of policies on different groups of citizens, for at least the budget year?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 36 asks about "alternative displays" of expenditures that highlight the financial impact of policies on different groups of citizens. As discussed above, expenditures are typically presented by at least one of three classifications – administrative, functional, and economic classifications (see Questions 1-5) – and by individual program (Question 6). In addition, governments can provide alternative displays to emphasize different aspects of expenditure*

policies and to show who benefits from these expenditures.

For the purpose of answering this question, the alternative presentation must differ from the presentations (such as administrative, functional, or economic classifications or presentation by program) used to answer other questions. The alternative display can cover all expenditures or only a portion of expenditures. For instance, it can show how all expenditures are distributed according to geographic region or it can show how selected expenditures (such as the health budget or the agriculture budget) are distributed to different regions. But such a geographic display must be something different than the presentation of intergovernmental transfers used to answer question 35. One exception is when a country includes a special presentation of all policies intended to benefit the most impoverished populations (and is used to answer Question 52) then that can be considered an alternative display for purposes of answering this question as well. Finally, brief fact sheets showing how proposals in the budget benefit particular groups would be insufficient; only more detailed presentations would be considered.

The IBP Budget Brief, "How Transparent are Governments When it Comes to Their Budget's Impact on Poverty and Inequality?" (<https://www.internationalbudget.org/wp-content/uploads/government-transparency-of-budgets-impact-on-poverty-inequality-ibp-2019.pdf>) includes a discussion of the importance of alternative displays of budget information and provides a number of examples. For instance,

- Bangladesh in its 2017-18 Budget included a detailed supplementary Gender Budgeting Report, which presents the spending dedicated to advancing women across various departments. (<https://mof.portal.gov.bd/site/page/3bb14732-b5b1-44df-9921-efedf1496295>).
- The UK's 2017 budget included a supplementary analysis that provided a distributional analysis of the budget by households in different income groups (see [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/661465/distributional\\_analysis\\_autumn\\_budget\\_2017.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/661465/distributional_analysis_autumn_budget_2017.pdf))
- South Africa's 2017 Budget Review goes beyond the standard presentation of intergovernmental transfers, discussing the redistribution that results from national revenue flowing to the provinces and municipalities and presenting the allocations on a per capita basis (see chapter 6, <http://www.treasury.gov.za/documents/national%20budget/2017/review/FullBR.pdf>).

To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must include at least three different presentations that illustrate the financial impact of policies on different groups of citizens for at least the budget year. To answer "b," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must include at least two different alternative displays of expenditures. A "c" applies if only one type of alternative display of expenditure is presented. Answer "d" applies if no alternative display of expenditure is presented.

Answer:

d. No, alternative displays of expenditures are not presented to illustrate the financial impact of policies on different groups of citizens.

Source:

2018 - 19 Budget Speech

Comment:

EBP does not present classified expenditures by age, income or any other category

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, at least three alternative displays of expenditures are presented to illustrate the financial impact of policies on different groups of citizens.

Comments: The 'Estimate of Expenditure from the Consolidated Fund (Detailed)' presents various expenditure, some of which are explicit on policies relating to: Old Age Pensioners; Orphan Care; World War Veterans, Women's Economic Empowerment Programme etc

IBP Comment

This question asks if the EBP includes alternative displays of expenditure to illustrate the financial impact of policies on different groups of citizens. As noted in the guidelines, "...governments can provide alternative displays to emphasize different aspects of expenditure policies and to show who benefits from these expenditures." The policies cited by the government refer to specific programs, rather than a classification showing the financial impact of all policies on the elderly, for example. Answer choice "D" confirmed.

36b. Based on the response to Question 36, select the box(es) below to identify which types of alternative displays are included in the Executive's Budget Proposal:

Answer:

None of the above

Source:

Comment:

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: Most of the above. There are some budget allocations in place to boost low income group and age under the Social Protection Programme under the Ministry of Local Government and Rural Development; community projects based on gender issues through the Ministry of Nationality, Immigration and Gender Affairs; Ministries of Health and Wellness and that of Agricultural Development and Food Security specifying malaria affected areas and foot and mouth diseases, respectively, by geographic region.

IBP Comment

This question asks if the EBP includes alternative displays of expenditure to illustrate the financial impact of policies on different groups of citizens. As noted in the guidelines, "...governments can provide alternative displays to emphasize different aspects of expenditure policies and to show who benefits from these expenditures." The policies cited by the government refer to specific programs, rather than a classification showing the financial impact of all policies on the elderly, for example.

37. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present estimates of transfers to public corporations for at least the budget year?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 37 asks about transfers to public corporations. It is often the case that governments have a stake in enterprises that manage resources that are particularly relevant for the public good (such as electricity, water, and oil). While these public corporations can operate independently, in some cases the government will provide direct support by making transfers to these corporations, including to subsidize capital investment and operating expenses.*

*To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present for at least the budget year both estimates covering all transfers to public corporations and a narrative discussing the purposes of these transfers. If a narrative discussion is not included, but estimates for all transfers to public corporations are presented, then a "b" answer is appropriate. A "c" response applies if the presentation includes estimates covering only some, but not all, transfers to public corporations (regardless of whether it also includes a narrative discussion). Answer "c" also applies if estimates of transfers to public corporations are presented as a single line item. Answer "d" applies if no estimates of transfers to public corporations are presented.*

Answer:

b. Yes, estimates of all transfers to public corporations are presented, but a narrative discussion is not included.

Source:

2018 - 19 Budget Speech

Comment:

EBP does not present estimates of transfers to state owned enterprises

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

b. Yes, estimates of all transfers to public corporations are presented, but a narrative discussion is not included.

Comments: The information is included in the detailed Estimates of Expenditure

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

b. Yes, estimates of all transfers to public corporations are presented, but a narrative discussion is not included.

Comments: Transfers to public corporations are presented in the Estimates Book under grants and subventions for each Ministry/Department, where applicable, with respect to the Recurrent Budget; and as programs and specific projects under the Development Budget such as Botswana Power Corporation Support.

Researcher Response

Adjust the answer to "b".

38. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present information on quasi-fiscal activities for at least the budget year?

(The core information must include a statement of purpose or policy rationale for the quasi-fiscal activity and the intended beneficiaries.)

**GUIDELINES:**

Question 38 focuses on quasi-fiscal activities, asking whether "core" information related to such activities is presented. These core components include:

- A statement of purpose or policy rationale for the quasi-fiscal activity (i.e., what is the reason for engaging in this activity?);
- The identification of intended beneficiaries of the quasi-fiscal activity.

The term "quasi-fiscal activities" refers to a broad range of activities that are fiscal in character and could be carried out through the regular budget process but are not. For example, a quasi-fiscal activity could take place if, instead of providing a direct subsidy through the budget for a particular activity, a public financial institution provides an indirect subsidy by offering loans at below-market rates for that activity. Similarly, it is a quasi-fiscal activity when an enterprise provides goods or services at prices below commercial rates to certain individuals or groups to support the government's policy goals.

The above examples are policy choices that may be approved by the government and legislature. However, quasi-fiscal activities can also involve activities that violate or circumvent a country's budget process laws or are not subject to the regular legislative approval process for expenditures. For example, the executive may issue an informal order to a government entity, such as a public commercial enterprise, to provide the executive with goods and services that normally would have to be purchased with funding authorized by the legislature. All quasi-fiscal activities should be disclosed to the public and subject to public scrutiny.

Beyond the core information, some governments may also provide other information about quasi-fiscal activities, including for example: the anticipated duration of the quasi-fiscal activity; a quantification of the activity and the assumptions that support these estimates; and a discussion of the fiscal significance and potential risks associated with the activity, including the impact on the entity carrying out the activity. Principle 3.3.2 of the IMF's Fiscal Transparency Handbook (2018) (<https://www.elibrary.imf.org/view/IMF069/24788-9781484331859/24788-9781484331859/24788-9781484331859.xml>) provides examples of quasi-fiscal activities that can be consulted as needed. And more details on quasi-fiscal activities can be found in the Guide to Transparency in Public Finances: Looking Beyond the Core Budget (<http://internationalbudget.org/wp-content/uploads/Looking-Beyond-the-Budget.pdf>).

To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present all of the core information related to all quasi-fiscal activities for at least the budget year as well as some additional information beyond the core elements. To answer "b," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present all of the core components noted above. Answer "b" is also accepted if one of the core elements is not presented but additional information beyond the core elements is presented. A "c" answer applies if some information related to quasi-fiscal activities is presented, but some of the core pieces of information are not included. Answer "d" applies if no information is presented on quasi-fiscal activities.

If quasi-fiscal activities do not represent a significant problem in your country, please mark "e." However, please exercise caution in answering this question.

Answer:

d. No, information related to quasi-fiscal activities is not presented.

Source:

2018 - 19 Budget Speech

Comment:

N / A

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, information beyond the core elements is presented for all quasi-fiscal activities.

Comments: such information is provided on the allocation areas, why allocating so much to whom and why; for example, foot and mouth disease; malaria and drought relief programmes.

IBP Comment

This question asks about "quasi-fiscal activities," which are "...a broad range of activities that are fiscal in character and could be carried out through the regular budget process but are not. For example, a quasi-fiscal activity could take place if, instead of providing a direct subsidy through the budget for a particular activity, a public financial institution provides an indirect subsidy by offering loans at below-market rates for that activity. Similarly, it is a quasi-fiscal activity when an enterprise provides goods or services at prices below commercial rates to certain individuals or groups to support the government's policy goals." The examples given by the government do not qualify as quasi-fiscal activities.

39. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present information on financial assets held by the government for at least the budget year?

(The core information must include a listing of the assets, and an estimate of their value.)

**GUIDELINES:**

Question 39 focuses on financial assets held by the government, asking whether "core" information related to these assets is presented. These core components include:

- A listing of the financial assets; and
- An estimate of their value.

Governments own financial assets such as cash, bonds, or equities. Unlike private sector businesses, however, few governments maintain balance sheets that show the value of their assets and liabilities.

Beyond the core information, some governments may also provide other information about financial assets, including for example: a discussion of their purpose; historical information on defaults; differences between reported values and market values; and a summary of financial assets as part of the government's balance sheet.

To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present for at least the budget year all of the core information related to all financial assets held by the government as well as some additional information beyond the core elements. To answer "b," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present all of the core components noted above. Answer "b" is also accepted if one of the core elements is not presented but additional information beyond the core elements is presented. A "c" answer applies if some information related to financial assets is presented, but some of the core pieces of information are not included. Answer "d" applies if no information is presented on financial assets held by the government.

Answer:

c. Yes, information is presented, but it excludes some core elements or some financial assets.

Source:

2018 - 19 Budget Speech

Comment:

**Peer Reviewer**

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

c. Yes, information is presented, but it excludes some core elements or some financial assets.

Comments: The Budget in Brief includes information on government's financial assets (deposits at the central bank, and loans to parastatals) and liabilities (debts), as well as calculation of the governments net financial assets. It does not include a valuation of other financial assets, such as equity investments in parastatals.

**Government Reviewer**

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, information beyond the core elements is presented for all financial assets.

Comments: Table A2 and Figure A2 of the "Budget-in-Brief" presents the net financial assets position of Government Source:  
<http://www.gov.bw/contentassets/1c5907f150d144fa81fef3f1cbb72b8d/budgetinbrief20180201.pdf>

**Researcher Response**

As Budget in Brief is a supporting document of the EBP, then we adjust the answer to "c." Table A2 provides only the total of the Government Investment Account and the Net Financial Assets. <https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/Budget-in-brief/Budget-in-Brief-2018.pdf>

40. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present information on nonfinancial assets held by the government for at least the budget year?

(The core information must include a listing of the assets by category.)

**GUIDELINES:**

Question 40 focuses on nonfinancial assets held by the government, asking whether "core" information related to these assets is presented. The core information is a listing of nonfinancial assets, grouped by the type (or category) of asset.

Nonfinancial assets are things of value that the government owns or controls (excluding financial assets) such as land, buildings, and machinery. The valuation of public nonfinancial assets can be problematic, particularly in cases where the asset is not typically available on the open market (such as a government monument). In these cases, it is considered acceptable to provide summary information in budget documents from a country's register of assets. But, in some cases, governments are able to value their nonfinancial assets; some present a summary of nonfinancial assets as part of their balance sheets. For an example of how nonfinancial assets are presented in one of the many supporting documents to the New Zealand Executive's Budget Proposal, see the Forecast Financial Statement 2011, Notes to the Financial Statements (Continued), Note 14, accessible here: <https://treasury.govt.nz/sites/default/files/2011-05/befu11-pt6of8.pdf>.

To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present for at least the budget year a listing by category of all nonfinancial assets held by the government as well as some additional information beyond the core elements. To answer "b," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present all of the core components noted above. Answer "b" is also accepted if one of the core elements is not presented but additional information beyond the core elements is presented. A "c" answer applies if some information related to nonfinancial assets is presented, but some nonfinancial assets are not included. Answer "d" applies if no information is presented on nonfinancial assets held by the government.

Answer:

c. Yes, information is presented, but it excludes some nonfinancial assets.

Source:

2018 - 19 Budget Speech

Comment:

EBP does not present non - financial government assets

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

c. Yes, information is presented, but it excludes some nonfinancial assets.

Comments: Yes, non-financial assets is presented on programs such as construction of buildings, schools and dams under the development budget.

IBP Comment

For cross-country consistency, answer choice "C" has been selected. The "flow" of new non-financial assets (such as the construction of buildings) is accepted for this question.

41. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present estimates of expenditure arrears for at least the budget year?

**GUIDELINES:**

Question 41 asks about estimates of expenditure arrears, which arise when government has entered into a commitment to spend funds but has not made the payment when it is due. (For more information see sections 3.49-3.50 of the IMF's GFS Manual 2001, <http://www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/gfs/manual/pdf/all.pdf> (page 29)). Though equivalent to borrowing, this liability is often not recorded in the budget, making it difficult to assess fully a government's financial position. Moreover, the obligation to repay this debt affects the government's ability to pay for other activities.

To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present for at least the budget year both estimates covering all expenditure arrears and a narrative discussing the arrears. If a narrative discussion is not included, but estimates for all expenditure arrears are presented, then a "b" answer is appropriate. A "c" response applies if the presentation includes estimates covering only some, but not all, expenditure arrears (regardless of whether it also includes a narrative discussion). Answer "d" applies if no estimates of expenditure arrears are presented.

If expenditure arrears do not represent a significant problem in your country, please mark "e." However, please exercise caution in answering this question. Public expenditure management laws and regulations often will allow for reasonable delays, perhaps 30 or 60 days, in the routine payment of invoices due. Expenditure arrears impacting a small percentage of expenditure that are due to contractual disputes should not be considered a significant problem for the purpose of answering this question.

Answer:

d. No, estimates of expenditure arrears are not presented.

Source:

2018 - 19 Budget Speech

Comment:

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

42. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present information on contingent liabilities, such as government loan guarantees or insurance programs, for at least the budget year?

(The core information must include a statement of purpose or policy rationale for each contingent liability; the new guarantees or insurance commitments proposed for the budget year; and the total amount of outstanding guarantees or insurance commitments (the gross exposure) at the end of the budget year.)

**GUIDELINES:**

Question 42 focuses on contingent liabilities, asking whether "core" information related to these liabilities is presented. These core components include:

- a statement of purpose or policy rationale for each contingent liability;
- the new contingent liabilities for the budget year, such as new guarantees or insurance commitments proposed for the budget year; and
- the total amount of outstanding guarantees or insurance commitments at the end of the budget year. This reflects the gross exposure of the government in the case that all guarantees or commitments come due (even though that may be unlikely to occur).

Contingent liabilities are recognized under a cash accounting method only when the contingent event occurs and the payment is made. An example of such liabilities is the case of loans guaranteed by the central government, which can include loans to state-owned banks and other state-owned commercial enterprises, subnational governments, or private enterprises. Under such guarantees, government will only make a payment if the borrower defaults. Thus a key issue for making quantitative estimates of these liabilities is assessing the likelihood of the contingency occurring.

In the budget, according to the OECD, "[w]here feasible, the total amount of contingent liabilities should be disclosed and classified by major category reflecting their nature; historical information on defaults for each category should be disclosed where available. In cases where contingent liabilities cannot be quantified, they should be listed and described."

Beyond the core information, some governments may also provide other information about contingent liabilities, including for example: historical default rates for each program, and likely default rates in the future; the maximum guarantee that is authorized by law; any special financing associated with the guarantee (e.g., whether fees are charged, whether a reserve fund exists for the purpose of paying off guarantees, etc.); the duration of each guarantee; and an estimate of the fiscal significance and potential risks associated with the guarantees.

For more details on contingent liabilities, see Guide to Transparency in Public Finances: Looking Beyond the Core Budget (<http://internationalbudget.org/wp-content/uploads/Looking-Beyond-the-Budget.pdf>) and page 59 (Box 11) and Principle 3.2.3 of the IMF's Fiscal Transparency Handbook (2018) (<https://www.elibrary.imf.org/view/IMF069/24788-9781484331859/24788-9781484331859/24788-9781484331859.xml>).

To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present for at least the budget year all of the core information related to contingent liabilities as well as some additional information beyond the core elements. To answer "b," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present all of the core components noted above. Answer "b" is also accepted if one of the core elements is not presented but additional information beyond the core elements is presented. A "c" answer applies if some information related to contingent liabilities is presented, but some of the core pieces of information are not included. Answer "d" applies if no information is presented on contingent liabilities.

Answer:

c. Yes, information is presented, but it excludes some core elements or some contingent liabilities.

Source:

Comment:

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

Comments: Information on loan guarantees is provided in the Budget in Brief

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Researcher Response

Adjust the answer to "c"

43. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present projections that assess the government's future liabilities and the sustainability of its finances over the longer term?

(The core information must cover a period of at least 10 years and include the macroeconomic and demographic assumptions used and a discussion of the

fiscal implications and risks highlighted by the projections.)

**GUIDELINES:**

Question 43 focuses on government's future liabilities and the sustainability of its finances over the longer-term, asking whether "core" information related to these issues is presented. These core components must include:

- Projections that cover a period of at least 10 years.
- The macroeconomic and demographic assumptions used in making the projections.
- A discussion of the fiscal implications and risks highlighted by the projections. Good public financial management calls for budgets to include fiscal sustainability analyses.

The IMF's Fiscal Transparency Handbook (2018) (<https://www.elibrary.imf.org/view/IMF069/24788-9781484331859/24788-9781484331859/24788-9781484331859.xml>) recommends that governments regularly publish the projected evolution of the public finances over the longer term (see Principle 3.1.3.). Future liabilities are a particularly important element when assessing the sustainability of public finances over the long term. Future liabilities are the result of government commitments that, unlike contingent liabilities, are virtually certain to occur at some future point and result in an expenditure. A typical example consists of government obligations to pay pension benefits or cover health care costs of future retirees. Under a cash accounting system, only current payments associated with such obligations are recognized in the budget. To capture the future impact on the budget of these liabilities, a separate statement is required.

Beyond the core information, some governments may also provide other information about the sustainability of their finances, including for example: projections that cover 20 or 30 years; multiple scenarios with different sets of assumptions; assumptions about other factors (such as the depletion of natural resources) that go beyond just the core macroeconomic and demographic data; and a detailed presentation of particular programs that have long time horizons, such as civil service pensions.

For more details on future liabilities, see Guide to Transparency in Public Finances: Looking Beyond the Core Budget (<http://internationalbudget.org/wp-content/uploads/Looking-Beyond-the-Budget.pdf>).

To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present all of the core information related to future liabilities and the sustainability of government finances over the longer term as well as some additional information beyond the core elements. To answer "b," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present all of the core components noted above. Answer "b" is also accepted if one of the core elements is not presented but additional information beyond the core elements is presented. A "c" answer applies if some information related to future liabilities is presented, but some of the core pieces of information are not included. Answer "d" applies if no information is presented on future liabilities and the sustainability of government's finances

Answer:

d. No, information related to future liabilities and the sustainability of finances over the longer term is not presented.

Source:

2018 - 19 Budget Speech

Comment:

EBP does not present government future liabilities

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments:

44. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present estimates of the sources of donor assistance, both financial and in-kind, for at least the budget year?

**GUIDELINES:**

Question 44 asks about estimates of donor assistance, both financial and in-kind assistance. Such assistance is considered non-tax revenue, and the sources of this assistance should be explicitly identified. In terms of in-kind assistance, the concern is primarily with the provision of goods (particularly those for which there is a market that would allow goods received as in-kind aid to be sold, thereby converting them into cash) rather than with in-kind aid like advisors from a donor country providing technical assistance.

To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present for at least the budget year both estimates covering all donor assistance and a narrative discussing the assistance. If a narrative discussion is not included, but estimates for all donor assistance are presented, then a "b" answer is appropriate. A "c" response applies if the presentation includes estimates covering only some, but not all, donor assistance (regardless of whether it also includes a narrative discussion). Answer "c" also applies if the sources of donor assistance are not presented, but the total amount of donor assistance is presented as a single line item. Answer "d" applies if no estimates of donor assistance are presented. Select answer "e" if your country does not receive donor

assistance.

Answer:

b. Yes, estimates of all sources of donor assistance are presented, but a narrative discussion is not included.

Source:

2018 - 19 Budget Speech

Comment:

Table X provides details of estimated foreign sources of grants. However, the total amount listed does not match with the total grants listed in Table V.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

b. Yes, estimates of all sources of donor assistance are presented, but a narrative discussion is not included.

Comments: Sources of donor assistance are presented on Table X, as sources of revenue. It should be noted that the grants on Table V refer mainly to transfers to parastatals and Local Authorities, which represents an expense. Source:

<http://www.gov.bw/contentassets/2f9555ed77f4452da9f38358bd61cfea/tablex2018-19.pdf>

Researcher Response

I agree with the government reviewer. Answer adjusted to "b".

45. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present information on tax expenditures for at least the budget year?

(The core information must include a statement of purpose or policy rationale for each tax expenditure, the intended beneficiaries, and an estimate of the revenue foregone.)

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 45 focuses on tax expenditures, asking whether "core" information related to these tax preferences is presented. These core components must include for both new and existing tax expenditures:*

- a statement of purpose or policy rationale;
- a listing of the intended beneficiaries; and
- an estimate of the revenue foregone.

*Tax expenditures arise as a result of exceptions or other preferences in the tax code provided for specified entities, individuals, or activities. Tax expenditures often have the same impact on public policy and budgets as providing direct subsidies, benefits, or goods and services. For example, encouraging a company to engage in more research through a special tax break can have the same effect as subsidizing it directly through the expenditure side of the budget, as it still constitutes a cost in terms of foregone revenues. However, expenditure items that require annual authorization are likely to receive more scrutiny than tax breaks that are a permanent feature of the tax code.*

*Beyond the core information, some governments may also provide other information about tax expenditures, including for example: the intended beneficiaries by sector and income class (distributional impact); a statement of the estimating assumptions, including the definition of the benchmark against which the foregone revenue is measured; and a discussion of tax expenditures as part of a general discussion of expenditures for those program areas that receive both types of government support (in order to better inform policy choices). For more details on tax expenditures, see *Guide to Transparency in Public Finances: Looking Beyond the Core Budget* (<http://internationalbudget.org/wp-content/uploads/Looking-Beyond-the-Budget.pdf>) and Principle 1.1.4 of the IMF's *Fiscal Transparency Handbook* (2018) (<https://www.elibrary.imf.org/view/IMF069/24788-9781484331859/24788-9781484331859/24788-9781484331859.xml>).*

*To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present, for at least the budget year, all of the core information related to tax expenditures as well as some additional information beyond the core elements. To answer "b," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present all of the core components noted above. Answer "b" is also accepted if one of the core elements is not presented but additional information beyond the core elements is presented. A "c" answer applies if some information related to tax expenditures is presented, but some of the core pieces of information are not included. Answer "d" applies if no information is presented on tax expenditures.*

Answer:

d. No, information related to tax expenditures is not presented.

Source:

Comment:

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

46. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present estimates of earmarked revenues for at least the budget year?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 46 asks about estimates of earmarked revenues, which are revenues that may only be used for a specific purpose (for example, revenues from a tax on fuel that can only be used for building roads). This information is important in determining which revenues are available to fund the government's general expenses, and which revenues are reserved for particular purposes.*

*To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present for at least the budget year both estimates covering all earmarked revenues and a narrative discussing the earmarks. If a narrative discussion is not included, but estimates for all earmarked revenues are presented, then a "b" answer is appropriate. A "c" response applies if the presentation includes estimates covering only some, but not all, earmarked revenues (regardless of whether it also includes a narrative discussion). Answer "d" applies if no estimates of earmarked revenues are presented. An "e" response applies if revenue is not earmarked or the practice is disallowed by law or regulation.*

Answer:

d. No, estimates of earmarked revenues are not presented.

Source:

Comment:

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

b. Yes, estimates of all earmarked revenues are presented, but a narrative discussion is not included.

Comments: There are some estimates of revenue such as Alcohol Levy and Road Traffic Fines which are earmarked for addressing related issues by government. For example, part of the Alcohol Levy collections is earmarked for activities that are aimed at curbing alcohol abuse or minimizing its effects of alcohol such as anti-alcohol campaigns. The Traffic Fines revenue under the Administration of Justice Department is utilized by the Botswana Police for Fund purchasing and maintaining traffic offence detection devices and for complementing law enforcement measures to curb road traffic offences.

Researcher Response

I will stick to answer "d". EBP does not present estimates of earmarked revenue. Alcohol Levy and Road Traffic fines are not included in the EBP. Road Traffic fines are directed to the Petroleum Fund to be used as petrol subsidies and used also used by the Botswana Police.

47. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present information on how the proposed budget (both new proposals and existing policies) is linked to government's policy goals for the budget year?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Questions 47 and 48 ask about information that shows how the budget (both new proposals and existing policies) is linked to the government's policy goals. The budget is the executive's main policy document, the culmination of the executive's planning and budgeting processes. Therefore, it should include a clear description of the link between policy goals and the budget – that is, an explicit explanation of how the government's policy goals are reflected in its budget choices. For an example of a discussion of a government's policy goals in the budget, see pages 13-18 of New Zealand's 2011 Statement of Intent (<http://www.treasury.govt.nz/publications/abouttreasury/soi/2011-16>), one of the many documents supporting its budget.*

*In some countries the government prepares strategic/development plans. These plans include all the policies the government is planning to implement for the budget year and very often cover a multi-year perspective. In some cases, these plans do not match the budget documentation, and it is possible that they are completely disconnected from the Executive's Budget Proposal. So the question is examining whether government policy plans are "translated" into revenue and expenditure figures in the actual budget documents.*

Question 47 asks about the information covering the budget year, and Question 48 asks about the period at least two years beyond the budget year. To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present both estimates of how the budget is linked to government's policy goals for the budget year (for Question 47) or for a multi-year period beyond the budget year (for Question 48) and a narrative discussion of how these policy goals are reflected in the budget. To answer "b" for either question, the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present estimates that show how the budget is linked to government's policy goals, but no narrative discussion is included. A "c" response applies if the presentation includes only a narrative discussion, or if it includes estimates that show how the budget is linked to some, but not all, of the government's policy goals (regardless of whether it also includes a narrative discussion). Answer "d" applies if no information is presented on how the budget is linked to government's policy goals.

Answer:

c. Yes, information that shows how the proposed budget is linked to some but not all of the government's policy goals for the budget year is presented.

Source:

2018 -19 Budget Speech

Comment:

EBP links the proposed budget with both new and existing policies as well as National Development Plan, see page 2 of the Budget Speech. However there is no information presented in Tables or the Estimates linking the budget to the NDP.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, estimates that show how the proposed budget is linked to all the government's policy goals for the budget year are presented, along with a narrative discussion.

Comments: The national policy priorities are presented in the Executive's Budget Proposal. The narrative information on linkages to the proposed budget is included in the Estimates Book under each Ministry/Department. Source: 2019/2020 Estimates of Expenditure from the Consolidated and Development Funds: [www.finance.gov.bw](http://www.finance.gov.bw)

Researcher Response

Answer "c" is the most appropriate answer. The Government of Botswana budget is linked only with the national development plans. However, the budget does not link with other existing new and or proposed policies. EG. Botswana has a national vision, Vision 2036 and this is not budgeted for. Normally new policies are not accompanied by any budgetary obligations.

48. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present information on how the proposed budget (both new proposals and existing policies) is linked to government's policy goals for a multi-year period (for at least two years beyond the budget year)?

**GUIDELINES:**

Questions 47 and 48 ask about information that shows how the budget (both new proposals and existing policies) is linked to the government's policy goals. The budget is the executive's main policy document, the culmination of the executive's planning and budgeting processes. Therefore, it should include a clear description of the link between policy goals and the budget – that is, an explicit explanation of how the government's policy goals are reflected in its budget choices. For an example of a discussion of a government's policy goals in the budget, see pages 13-18 of New Zealand's 2011 Statement of Intent (<http://www.treasury.govt.nz/publications/abouttreasury/soi/2011-16>), one of the many documents supporting its budget.

In some countries the government prepares strategic/development plans. These plans include all the policies the government is planning to implement for the budget year and very often cover a multi-year perspective. In some cases, these plans do not match the budget documentation, and it is possible that they are completely disconnected from the Executive's Budget Proposal. So the question is examining whether government policy plans are "translated" into revenue and expenditure figures in the actual budget documents.

Question 47 asks about the information covering the budget year, and Question 48 asks about the period at least two years beyond the budget year. To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present both estimates of how the budget is linked to government's policy goals for the budget year (for Question 47) or for a multi-year period beyond the budget year (for Question 48) and a narrative discussion of how these policy goals are reflected in the budget. To answer "b" for either question, the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present estimates that show how the budget is linked to government's policy goals, but no narrative discussion is included. A "c" response applies if the presentation includes only a narrative discussion, or if it includes estimates that show how the budget is linked to some, but not all, of the government's policy goals (regardless of whether it also includes a narrative discussion). Answer "d" applies if no information is presented on how the budget is linked to government's policy goals.

Answer:

d. No, information on the link between the budget and the government's stated policy goals for a multi-year period is not presented.

Source:

2018 -19 Budget Speech

Comment:

EBP cover single government budget year and does not cover multi - year period

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, estimates that show how the proposed budget is linked to all the government's policy goals for a multi-year period are presented, along with a narrative discussion.

Comments: Estimates that show how the proposed budget is linked to all the government's policy goals for a multi-year period are presented under the Development Budget Expenditure by Project on the Estimates of Expenditure Book. The narrative discussion are also presented as the National Development Plan Total Estimated Costs Revisions (Annexure II).

Researcher Response

Answer "d". The referencing materials from GR does not form part of the EBP.

49. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present nonfinancial data on inputs to be acquired for at least the budget year?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 49 asks about the availability of nonfinancial data on inputs for the budget year. (Nonfinancial data on outputs and outcomes are addressed in Question 50.)*

*The budget should disclose not only the amount of money that is being allocated on a program but also any information needed to analyze that expenditure. Nonfinancial data and performance targets associated with budget proposals are used to assess the success of a given policy. For example, even when allocated funds are spent according to plan, there remains the question of whether the policy delivered the results that it aimed to achieve.*

*Nonfinancial data can include information on:*

*Inputs - These are the resources assigned to achieve results. For example, in regards to education, nonfinancial data on inputs could include the number of books to be provided to each school or the materials to be used to build or refurbish a school.*

*Outputs - These are products and services delivered as a result of inputs. For example, the number of pupils taught every year; the number of children that received vaccines; or the number of beneficiaries of a social security program.*

*Outcomes - These are the intended impact or policy goals achieved. For example, an increase in literacy rates among children under 10, or a reduction in rates of maternal mortality.*

*In addition, governments that set performance targets must use nonfinancial data for outputs and outcomes to determine if these targets have been met.*

*To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present, for at least the budget year, nonfinancial data on inputs for each individual program within all administrative units (ministries, departments, and agencies). It is also acceptable if nonfinancial data on inputs for each individual program is organized by functions. To answer "b," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present nonfinancial data on inputs for all administrative units or all functions, but not for each individual program (or even for any programs) within those administrative units or functions. A "c" response applies if nonfinancial data on inputs are presented only for some programs and/or some administrative units or some functions. Answer "d" applies if no nonfinancial data on inputs is presented.*

Answer:

d. No, nonfinancial data on inputs are not presented.

Source:

2018 - 19 Budget Speech

Comment:

EBP does not present non financial data on inputs

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

c. Yes, nonfinancial data on inputs are presented for some programs and/or some administrative units (or functions).

Comments: The EBP presents some of the major outputs aligned to the budget allocation, mainly under the Development Budget proposals. However, nonfinancial data on inputs, mainly under the Recurrent Budget is available for internal use. It shows information on the intended outputs including targets, and outcomes. It would be impractical to include such detailed data for Parliament and public consumption.

**IBP Comment**

As the Government Reviewer notes, nonfinancial data on inputs are produced for internal use only. Answer choice "D" confirmed. Information on non-financial inputs can be very helpful for the public and parliament to assess whether the financial resources committed to a policy/project are sufficient to accomplish it.

50. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present nonfinancial data on results (in terms of outputs or outcomes) for at least the budget year?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 50 asks about the availability of nonfinancial data on results for the budget year. Nonfinancial data on results can include data on both outputs and outcomes, but not on inputs (which are addressed in Question 49).*

*To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present, for at least the budget year, nonfinancial data on results for each individual program within all administrative units (ministries, departments, and agencies). It is also acceptable if nonfinancial data on results for each individual program is organized by functional classification. To answer "b," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must present nonfinancial data on results for all administrative units or all functional classifications, but not for each individual program (or even for any programs) within those administrative units or functions. A "c" response applies if nonfinancial data on results are presented only for some programs and/or some administrative units or some functions. Answer "d" applies if no nonfinancial data on results is presented.*

**Answer:**

d. No, nonfinancial data on results are not presented.

**Source:**

**Comment:**

The EBP does not present nonfinancial data on results.

**Peer Reviewer**

Opinion: Agree

**Government Reviewer**

Opinion: Disagree

**Suggested Answer:**

a. Yes, nonfinancial data on results are provided for each program within all administrative units (or functions).

Comments: Non financial data is presented as narratives on the EBP thematic areas outlining what has been achieved during the past year and what is planned to be done; like number of roads and dams constructed; number of schools built and planned

**Researcher Response**

Answer "d" stands. What the GR refers to is not included in the EBP for 2018/19.

51. Are performance targets assigned to nonfinancial data on results in the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 51 asks about performance targets assigned to nonfinancial data on results for the budget year. The question applies to those nonfinancial results shown in the budget, and that were identified for purposes of Question 50.*

*To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must assign performance targets to all nonfinancial data on results shown in the budget for at least the budget year. To answer "b," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must assign performance targets to a majority (but not all) of the nonfinancial data on results shown in the budget. A "c" response applies performance targets are assigned only to less than half of the nonfinancial data on results. Answer "d" applies if no performance targets are assigned to nonfinancial data on results shown in the budget, or the budget does not present nonfinancial results.*

**Answer:**

d. No, performance targets are not assigned to nonfinancial data on results, or the budget does not present nonfinancial data on results.

Source:  
2018 - 19 Budget Speech

Comment:  
The EBP does not provide performance targets associated with nonfinancial data on results.

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Disagree  
Suggested Answer:  
a. Yes, performance targets are assigned to all nonfinancial data on results.  
Comments: The EBP outlines all programs and projects to be carried out within the country, and there is evaluation of achievements and challenges to inform the people

Researcher Response  
Answer "d" stands. Referenced material by GR does not form part of the EBP.

52. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal or any supporting budget documentation present estimates of policies (both new proposals and existing policies) that are intended to benefit directly the country's most impoverished populations in at least the budget year?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 52 asks whether the budget highlight policies, both new and existing, that benefit the poorest segments of society. This question is intended to assess only those programs that directly address the immediate needs of the poor, such as through cash assistance programs or the provision of housing, rather than indirectly, such as through a stronger national defense. This information is of particular interest to those seeking to bolster government's commitment to anti-poverty efforts. For purposes of answering this question, a departmental budget (such for the Department of Social Welfare) would not be considered acceptable. In general, this question is asking whether the EBP includes a special presentation that pulls together estimates of all the relevant policies in one place. However, if the country uses "program budgeting," where programs are presented as expenditure categories with specific and identified objectives, and it identifies anti-poverty programs within each administrative unit, then that is also acceptable for this question.*

*The IBP Budget Brief, "How Transparent are Governments When it Comes to Their Budget's Impact on Poverty and Inequality?" (<https://www.internationalbudget.org/wp-content/uploads/government-transparency-of-budgets-impact-on-poverty-inequality-ibp-2019.pdf>) includes a discussion of countries that have provided information on how its policies affect the poor.*

*For instance, Pakistan provides a detailed breakdown of pro-poor expenditure as part of its 2017-18 budget proposal. In one document, the government sets out policy priorities, expected outputs, and estimates of past and future spending for several programs aimed at poverty alleviation. Another supporting document provides a comprehensive overview of ongoing policies, including a chapter on social safety nets, covering both financial and performance information of poverty alleviation schemes over a period of eight years. ([http://www.finance.gov.pk/budget/mtbf\\_2018\\_21.pdf](http://www.finance.gov.pk/budget/mtbf_2018_21.pdf) and [http://www.finance.gov.pk/survey\\_1718.html](http://www.finance.gov.pk/survey_1718.html)).*

*To answer "a," the Executive's Budget Proposal or supporting documentation must for at least the budget year both present estimates covering all policies that are intended to benefit the most impoverished populations and include a narrative discussion that specifically addresses these policies. (For countries using program budgeting that breaks out individual anti-poverty programs, there should be a separate narrative associated with each such program.) Answer "b" if a narrative discussion is not included, but estimates for all policies that are intended to benefit the most impoverished populations are presented. Answer "c" if the presentation includes estimates covering only some, but not all, policies that are intended to benefit the most impoverished populations (regardless of whether it also includes a narrative discussion). Answer "d" if no estimates of policies that are intended to benefit the most impoverished populations are presented.*

Answer:  
d. No, estimates of policies that are intended to benefit directly the country's most impoverished populations are not presented.

Source:  
2018 - 19 Budget Speech

Comment:  
This information is not explicitly stated.

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, estimates of all policies that are intended to benefit directly the country's most impoverished populations are presented, along with a narrative discussion.

Comments: The Executive's Budget Proposal present estimates of policies (both new proposals and existing policies) . There is a portion which outlines new policies, their objectives and intended gains, and also some review of new policies to improve their benefits to the public. it shows the review date, completion date, when tabled to Parliament and passed. Estimates of policies that are intended to benefit directly the country's most impoverished populations are presented on social protection under the Ministry of Local Government and Rural Development as Destitute Allowances; Ipelegeng; Old Age Allowances; Orphan Allowances; Disability Allowances. Additional programs include ISPAAD and LIMID under the Ministry of Agricultural Development and Food Security; There is also provision of decent housing scheme on SHAA Housing Scheme and the Destitute Housing Programme, as well as the Remote Area Development Programme; all of which are presented in both the Executive Budget Proposal and the budget supporting documentation.

Researcher Response

Answer "d" is more appropriate. Documents listed by the GR are already and some lapsed Government programmes and Policies and this information is not included in the EBP.

53. Does the executive release to the public its timetable for formulating the Executive's Budget Proposal (that is, a document setting deadlines for submissions from other government entities, such as line ministries or subnational government, to the Ministry of Finance or whatever central government agency is in charge of coordinating the budget's formulation)?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 53 asks about the budget timetable. An internal timetable is particularly important for the executive's management of the budget preparation process, in order to ensure that the executive accounts for the views of the different departments and agencies in the proposed budget. The timetable would, for instance, set deadlines for submissions from other government entities, such as line ministries or subnational government, to the Ministry of Finance or whatever central government agency is in charge of coordinating the budget's formulation. So that civil society is aware of the various steps in the budget formulation process, and when opportunities may exist to engage the executive, it is essential that this timetable be made available to the public.*

*To answer "a," the executive must prepare a detailed budget timetable and release it to the public. A "b" answer applies if the timetable is made public, but some details are not included. A "c" response applies if the timetable is made public, but many important details are excluded, reducing its value for those outside government. Answer "d" applies if no timetable is made available to the public. As long as a timetable for formulating the Executive's Budget Proposal is released, answer "a," "b," or "c" may be selected, even if the Executive's Budget Proposal is not made publicly available.*

Answer:

d. No, a timetable is not issued to the public.

Source:

Budget Schedule / Timetable ([https://www.finance.gov.bw/index.php?option=com\\_content&view=article&id=215&catid=14&Itemid=249](https://www.finance.gov.bw/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=215&catid=14&Itemid=249))

Comment:

The most recent timetable that was published was for 2017-18. No further timetables have been published.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, a detailed timetable is released to the public.

Comments: A budget time table is prepared and shared and all major milestones announced like the national budget conference called budget pitso

Researcher Response

The answer "d" stands. The last Botswana Budget Cycle Timetable released to the public was of the previous FY.

54. Does the Pre-Budget Statement present information on the macroeconomic forecast upon which the budget projections are based?

(The core information must include a discussion of the economic outlook with estimates of nominal GDP level, inflation rate, real GDP growth, and interest rates.)

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 54 focuses on the macroeconomic forecast that underlies the Pre-Budget Statement, asking whether "core" information related to the economic*

assumptions is presented. These core components include a discussion of the economic outlook as well as estimates of the following:

- nominal GDP level;
- inflation rate;
- real GDP growth; and
- interest rates.

Beyond these core elements, some governments also provide additional information related to the economic outlook, including for instance: short- and long-term interest rates; the rate of employment and unemployment; GDP deflator; price of oil and other commodities; current account; exchange rate; and composition of GDP growth.

To answer "a," the Pre-Budget Statement must present all of the core information related to the macroeconomic forecast as well as some additional information beyond the core elements. To answer "b," the Pre-Budget Statement must present all of the core components noted above. Answer "b" is also accepted if one of the core elements is not presented but additional information beyond the core elements is presented. A "c" answer applies if some information related to the macroeconomic forecast is presented, but some of the core pieces of information are not included. Answer "d" applies if no information on the macroeconomic forecast is presented.

Answer:

b. Yes, the core information is presented for the macroeconomic forecast.

Source:

2019 - 20 Budget Strategy Paper

Comment:

The core information:

Discussion of the economic outlook: pages 2-6

Nominal GDP level: not presented

Inflation rate: page 4

Real GDP growth: Table 2

Interest rates: page 4

Beyond the core information:

Real GDP growth by sector: Table 2

Global macroeconomic forecasts: Table 1

While not every core element is presented, enough "beyond the core" information is presented to qualify for a "b" response.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

55. Does the Pre-Budget Statement present information on the government's expenditure policies and priorities that will guide the development of detailed estimates for the upcoming budget?

(The core information must include a discussion of expenditure policies and priorities and an estimate of total expenditures.)

**GUIDELINES:**

Question 55 focuses on the government's expenditure policies and priorities in the Pre-Budget Statement, asking whether "core" information related to these policies is presented. These core components include:

- a discussion of expenditure policies and priorities; and
- an estimate of total expenditures.

Although a Pre-Budget Statement is unlikely to include detailed programmatic proposals (such detailed information is typically only presented in the budget itself), it should include a discussion of broad policy priorities and a projection of at least total expenditures associated with these policies for the budget year. The Pre-Budget Statement can include some detail, for instance, estimates provided by any of the three expenditure classifications – by administrative, economic, and functional classifications.

To answer "a," the Pre-Budget Statement must present for the upcoming budget year all of the core information related to the government's expenditure policies and priorities as well as some additional information beyond the core elements. To answer "b," the Pre-Budget Statement must present all of the core components noted above for the upcoming budget year. Answer "b" is also accepted if one of the core elements is not presented but additional information beyond the core elements is presented. A "c" answer applies if some information related to the government's expenditure policies and priorities is presented, but some of the core pieces of information are not included. Answer "d" applies if no information on the government's expenditure policies and priorities is

presented.

Answer:

a. Yes, information beyond the core elements is presented for the government's expenditure policies and priorities.

Source:

2019/20 Budget Strategy Paper

Comment:

2019/20 Budget Strategy Paper contains core information:

discussion of expenditure priorities: pages 9-12  
estimates of total expenditure for 2019/20: page 15

And information beyond the core: medium term framework (2019/20 to 2021/22) by economic classification, page 14.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

56. Does the Pre-Budget Statement present information on the government's revenue policies and priorities that will guide the development of detailed estimates for the upcoming budget?

(The core information must include a discussion of revenue policies and priorities and an estimate of total revenues.)

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 56 focuses on the government's revenue policies and priorities in the Pre-Budget Statement, asking whether "core" information related to these policies is presented. These core components include:*

- *a discussion of revenue policies and priorities; and*
- *an estimate of total revenue.*

*Although a Pre-Budget Statement is unlikely to include detailed revenue proposals, it should include a discussion of broad policy priorities and a projection of at least the total revenue associated with these policies for the budget year. The Pre-Budget Statement can also include more detail, for instance, with estimates provided by revenue category – tax and non-tax – or some of the major individual sources of revenue, such as the Value Added Tax or the income tax.*

*To answer "a," the Pre-Budget Statement must present for the upcoming budget year all of the core information related to the government's revenue policies and priorities as well as some additional information beyond the core elements. To answer "b," the Pre-Budget Statement must present all of the core components noted above for the upcoming budget year. Answer "b" is also accepted if one of the core elements is not presented but additional information beyond the core elements is presented. A "c" answer applies if some information related to the government's revenue policies and priorities is presented, but some of the core pieces of information are not included. Answer "d" applies if no information on the government's revenue policies and priorities is presented.*

Answer:

a. Yes, information beyond the core elements is presented for the government's revenue policies and priorities.

Source:

2018/19 Budget Strategy Paper

Comment:

2019/20 Budget Strategy Paper contains information:

a discussion of revenue policies and priorities: pages 14-15  
an estimate of total revenue: pages 14-15

Information beyond the core: breakdown of revenue by Mineral revenue, customs/excise, non-mineral income tax, VAT, BOB revenue, and other revenues and grants, page 14.

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

57. Does Pre-Budget Statement present three estimates related to government borrowing and debt: the amount of net new borrowing required during the budget year; the total debt outstanding at the end of the budget year; and interest payments on the debt for the budget year?

**GUIDELINES:**

Question 57 asks whether the Pre-Budget Statement includes three key estimates related to borrowing and debt:

- the amount of net new borrowing needed in the upcoming budget year;
- the central government's total debt burden at the end of the upcoming budget year; and
- the interest payments on the outstanding debt for the upcoming budget year.

*Debt is the accumulated amount of money that the government borrows. The government can borrow from its citizens, banks, and businesses within the country (domestic debt) or from creditors outside the country (external debt). External debt is typically owed to private commercial banks, other governments, or international financial institutions such as the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund.*

*Net new borrowing is the additional amount of new borrowing that is required for the budget year to finance expenditures in the budget that exceed available revenues. Net new borrowing adds to the accumulated debt. It is distinct from gross borrowing, which also includes borrowing needed to repay existing debt that matured during the budget year; debt that is replaced (or rolled over) does not add to the total of accumulated debt.*

*Interest payments on the debt (or debt service costs) are typically made at regular intervals, and these payments must be made on a timely basis in order to avoid defaulting on the debt obligation. Interest payments are separate from the repayment of principal, which occurs only when the loan has matured and must be paid back in full.*

*To answer "a," the Pre-Budget Statement must present all three estimates of borrowing and debt for at least the upcoming budget year. For a "b" answer, the Pre-Budget Statement must present two of those three estimates. For a "c" answer, the PBS must present one of the three estimates. Answer "d" applies if no information on borrowing and debt is presented in the PBS.*

**Answer:**

b. Yes, two of the three estimates related to government borrowing and debt are presented.

**Source:**

2019/20 Budget Strategy Paper

**Comment:**

the amount of net new borrowing needed in the upcoming budget year: page 14

the central government's total debt burden at the end of the upcoming budget year: not presented

the interest payments on the outstanding debt for the upcoming budget year: page 14

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Disagree

**Suggested Answer:**

c. Yes, one of the three estimates related to government borrowing and debt are presented.

Comments: The PBS only has information on interest payments, not on total debt or new borrowing (deficit projections are presented but there are no details on how this will be financed and the split between new borrowing and savings drawdowns)

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

**IBP Comment**

For the purposes of this questions, IBP accepts deficit projections as a proxy for the amount of net new borrowing needed in the upcoming budget year.

58. Does the Pre-Budget Statement present estimates of total expenditures for a multi-year period (at least two-years beyond the budget year)?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 58 asks about multi-year expenditure estimates in the Pre-Budget Statement.*

*To answer "a," expenditure estimates for at least two years beyond the upcoming budget year must be presented. The estimates must be for at least total expenditures, but could include more detail than just the aggregate total.*

**Answer:**

a. Yes, multi-year expenditure estimates are presented.

**Source:**

2019/20 BSP

**Comment:**

Page 14

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

59. Does the Enacted Budget present expenditure estimates by any of the three expenditure classifications (by administrative, economic, or functional classification)?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 59 asks if expenditure estimates in the Enacted Budget are presented by any one of the three expenditure classifications – by administrative, economic, and functional classifications – which were addressed in Questions 1-5 above. Each of the classifications answers a different question: administrative unit indicates who spends the money; functional classification shows for what purpose is the money spent; and economic classification displays what the money is spent on. Unlike classification by administrative unit, which tends to be unique to each country, functional and economic classifications for government budgeting have been developed and standardized by international institutions. Cross-country comparisons are facilitated by adherence to these international classification standards.*

*To answer "a," the Enacted Budget must present expenditure estimates by all three of the expenditure classifications. To answer "b," expenditure estimates must be presented by two of the three classifications. A "c" answer applies if expenditure estimates are presented by one of the three classifications. Answer "d" applies if expenditure estimates are not presented by any of the three classifications.*

**Answer:**

c. Yes, the Enacted Budget presents expenditure estimates by only one of the three expenditure classifications.

**Source:**

2018/19 EB

**Comment:**

The Appropriations Act, 2018 (which is the EB 2018/19), presents expenditure by administrative classification (by Ministry).

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, the Enacted Budget presents expenditure estimates by all three expenditure classifications (by administrative, economic, and functional classification).

Comments: While the Appropriation Act presents a summary of expenditure estimates by administrative classification, the supporting details of the appropriated amounts are contained in the Financial Statements, Tables and Estimates of the Consolidated and Development Funds Revenues and Expenditures, in administrative, economic and functional classifications.

Researcher Response

The answer remains "c" remains. The approved estimates are not published.

59b. Based on the response to Question 59, check the box(es) to identify which expenditure classifications are included in the Enacted Budget:

Answer:

Administrative classification

Source:

2018/19 EB

Comment:

The Appropriations Act, 2018 (which is the EB 2018/19), presents expenditure by administrative classification (by Ministry).

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: As commented on Question 59, all the three expenditure classifications are included in the Estimates Book and Financial Tables.

Researcher Response

The Enacted Budget presents expenditure by administrative classification, in all the ministries, only. The answer remains.

60. Does the Enacted Budget present expenditure estimates for individual programs?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 60 asks if expenditure estimates in the Enacted Budget are presented by program. There is no standard definition for the term "program," and the meaning can vary from country to country. However, for the purposes of answering the questionnaire, researchers should understand the term "program" to mean any level of detail below an administrative unit, such as a ministry or department.*

*A note for francophone countries: "Program" level detail is sometimes referred to as le plan comptable or le plan comptable detaillé. (These data are typically coded in the financial management database, following the chart of budgetary accounts, so that they can be organized by administrative and functional classification.)*

*To answer "a," the Enacted Budget must present all programs, which account for all expenditures, in the budget year. To answer "b," the Enacted Budget must present expenditures for individual programs that when combined account for at least two-thirds of expenditures, but not all expenditures. A "c" answer applies if the Enacted Budget presents programs that account for less than two-thirds of expenditures. Answer "d" applies if expenditures are not presented by program in the Enacted Budget.*

Answer:

d. No, the Enacted Budget does not present expenditure estimates by program.

Source:

2018/19 EB

Comment:

EB does not present expenditure estimates for individual programs

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, the Enacted Budget presents estimates for programs accounting for all expenditures.

Comments: As commented on Question 59, estimates for individual programs accounting for all expenditures are presented under the Estimated

Development Expenditure by Project in the "Estimates of Expenditure from the Consolidated and Development Funds."

IBP Comment

The Approved Estimates are not made publicly available. Answer choice "D" maintained.

61. Does the Enacted Budget present revenue estimates by category (such as tax and non-tax)?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 61 asks whether revenue estimates in the Enacted Budget are presented by "category"— that is, whether tax and non-tax sources of revenue are shown separately.*

*To answer "a," the Enacted Budget must present revenue estimates classified by category.*

Answer:

b. No, the Enacted Budget does not present revenue estimates by category.

Source:

N / A

Comment:

The EB does not contain revenue information.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, the Enacted Budget presents revenue estimates by category.

Comments: Revenue estimates are presented by category as Tax and Non-Tax Revenues on Table V of the "Financial Statements, Tables and Estimates of the Consolidated and Development Funds Revenues."

IBP Comment

The Approved Estimates are not made publicly available. The Appropriations Act does not contain information on revenue. Answer choice "B" maintained.

62. Does the Enacted Budget present individual sources of revenue?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 62 asks whether revenue estimates for individual sources of revenue are presented in the Enacted Budget. The question applies to both tax and non-tax revenue.*

*To answer "a," the Enacted Budget must present all individual sources of revenue, and "other" or "miscellaneous" revenue must account for three percent or less of all revenue. To answer "b," the Enacted Budget must present individual sources of revenue that when combined account for at least two-thirds of all revenue, but not all revenue. A "c" answer applies if the Enacted Budget presents individual sources of revenue that account for less than two-thirds of revenues. Answer "d" applies if individual sources of revenue are not presented.*

Answer:

d. No, the Enacted Budget does not present individual sources of revenue.

Source:

N / A

Comment:

EB does not present individual sources of revenue

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Disagree  
Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, the Enacted Budget presents individual sources of revenue accounting for all revenue.

Comments: Individual sources of revenue accounting for all revenue are presented under Part II - Details of Estimated Revenue for the Consolidated Fund of the "Financial Statements, Tables and Estimates of the Consolidated and Development Funds Revenues."

IBP Comment

The Approved Estimates are not made publicly available. The Appropriations Act does not contain information on revenue. Answer choice "D" maintained.

63. Does the Enacted Budget present three estimates related to government borrowing and debt: the amount of net new borrowing required during the budget year; the total debt outstanding at the end of the budget year; and interest payments on the debt for the budget year?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 63 asks about three key estimates related to borrowing and debt:*

- *the amount of net new borrowing required during the budget year;*
- *the total debt outstanding at the end of the budget year;*
- *the interest payments on the outstanding debt for the budget year.*

*Debt is the accumulated amount of money that the government borrows. The government can borrow from its citizens, banks, and businesses within the country (domestic debt) or from creditors outside the country (external debt). External debt is typically owed to private commercial banks, other governments, or international financial institutions such as the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund.*

*Net new borrowing is the additional amount of new borrowing that is required for the budget year to finance expenditures in the budget that exceed available revenues. Net new borrowing adds to the accumulated debt. It is distinct from gross borrowing, which also includes borrowing needed to repay existing debt that matured during the budget year; debt that is replaced (or rolled over) does not add to the total of accumulated debt.*

*Interest payments on the debt (or debt service costs) are typically made at regular intervals, and these payments must be made on a timely basis in order to avoid defaulting on the debt obligation. Interest payments are separate from the repayment of principal, which occurs only when the loan has matured and must be paid back in full.*

*To answer "a," the Enacted Budget must present all three estimates of borrowing and debt. For a "b" answer, the Enacted Budget must present two of those three estimates. For a "c" answer, the Enacted Budget must present one of the three estimates. Answer "d" applies if no information on borrowing and debt is presented in the Enacted Budget.*

Answer:

d. No, none of the three estimates related to government borrowing and debt are not presented.

Source:

N / A

Comment:

N / A

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Disagree  
Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, all three estimates related to government borrowing and debt are presented.

Comments: All three estimates related to government borrowing and debt are presented on the "2018/2019 Estimates of Expenditure from the Consolidated and Development Funds" under Head 9201: Public Debt ,as Repayment of Principal - Government Bonds; Repayment of Principal - Other Loans; Payment of Interest - Internal Borrowing; and Payment of Interest - External Borrowing for the Budget Year. Table VII and Table VIII

IBP Comment

The Approved Estimates are not made publicly available. The Appropriations Act does not contain information on debt. Answer choice "D"

maintained.

64. What information is provided in the Citizens Budget?

(The core information must include expenditure and revenue totals, the main policy initiatives in the budget, the macroeconomic forecast upon which the budget is based, and contact information for follow-up by citizens.)

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 64 focuses on the content of the Citizens Budget, asking whether "core" information is presented. These core components include:*

- expenditure and revenue totals;
- the main policy initiatives in the budget;
- the macroeconomic forecast upon which the budget is based; and
- contact information for follow-up by citizens.

*To answer "a," the Citizens Budget or supporting documentation must present all of the above core information as well as some additional information beyond the core elements. To answer "b," the Citizens Budget must present all of the core components noted above. Answer "b" is also accepted if one of the core elements is not presented but additional information beyond the core elements is presented. A "c" answer applies if the Citizens Budget includes some of the core components above, but other core pieces of information are not included. Answer "d" applies if a Citizens Budget is not published.*

**Answer:**

b. The Citizens Budget provides the core information.

**Source:**

People's Guide To The 2018/2019 Budget

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/Budget-in-brief/Peoples-Guide-to-the-Budget-Speech.pdf>

**Comment:**

People's Guide To The 2018/2019 Budget contains core information except for the contact information. It also contains information beyond the core, such as sectoral allocations of the Development Budget and the work the Government is doing on fiscal legislation.

**Peer Reviewer**

Opinion: Agree

**Government Reviewer**

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. The Citizens Budget provides information beyond the core elements.

Comments: The CB provide all the information; expenditure and revenue totals; the main policy initiatives in the budget; the macroeconomic forecast upon which the budget is based; and contact information for follow-up by citizens (web page and contact number of the Ministry).

**IBP Comment**

Answer choice "B" is maintained, as the People's Guide to the Budget Speech lacks contact information for the Ministry. The weblink to the Ministry website alone does not qualify. Past versions of the People's Guide to the Budget includes a telephone number.

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/Budget-in-brief/Peoples-Guide-to-the-Budget-Speech.pdf>

65. How is the Citizens Budget disseminated to the public?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 65 asks how the Citizens Budget is disseminated to the public. Citizens Budgets should be made available to a variety of audiences. Therefore paper versions and an Internet posting of a document might not be sufficient.*

*To answer "a," the executive must use three or more different types of creative media tools to reach the largest possible share of the population, including those who otherwise would not normally have access to budget documents or information. Dissemination would also be pursued at the very local level, so that the coverage is targeted both by geographic area and population group (e.g., women, elderly, low income, urban, rural, etc.). Option "b" applies if significant dissemination efforts are made through a combination of two means of communications, for instance, both posting the Citizens Budget on the executive's official website and distributing printed copies of it. Option "c" applies if the Citizens Budget is disseminated through only posting on the executive's official website. Option "d" applies when the executive does not publish a Citizens Budget.*

Answer:

a. A Citizens Budget is disseminated widely through a combination of at least three different appropriate tools and media (such as the Internet, billboards, radio programs, newspapers, etc.).

Source:

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/Budget-in-brief/Peoples-Guide-to-the-Budget-Speech.pdf>

Comment:

CB is posted on the Ministry of Finance and Economic Development website and distributed in hard copy.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. A Citizens Budget is disseminated widely through a combination of at least three different appropriate tools and media (such as the Internet, billboards, radio programs, newspapers, etc.).

Comments: CB distributed on the day of the delivery of the EBP; put in website; taken to main library and some schools and organisations; further summarized in local language in daily news paper which is distributed freely to all citizens, and also translated in braille version for the visually-impaired to read.

IBP Comment

Answer adjusted to "A." In addition to posting the CB online and making printed copies available, the Government also produced a Braille version.

66. Has the executive established mechanisms to identify the public's requirements for budget information prior to publishing the Citizens Budget?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 66 asks whether the executive has established mechanisms to identify the public's requirements for budget information before publishing a Citizens Budget. What the public wants to know about the budget might differ from the information the executive includes in technical documents that comprise the Executive's Budget Proposal or the Enacted Budget; similarly, different perspectives might exist on how the budget should be presented, and this may vary depending on the context. For this reason the executive should consult with the public on the content and presentation of the Citizens Budget.*

*To answer "a," the executive must have established mechanisms to consult with the public, and these mechanisms for consultation are both accessible and widely used by the public. Such mechanisms can include focus groups, social networks, surveys, hotlines, and meetings/events in universities or other locations where people gather to discuss public issues. In countries where Citizens Budgets are consistently produced and released, it may be sufficient for the government to provide the public with contact information and feedback opportunities, and subsequently use the feedback to improve its management of public resources.*

*Option "b" applies if the executive has established mechanisms for consultation that are accessible to the public, but that the public nonetheless does not use frequently. That is, the public does not typically engage with the executive on the content of the Citizens Budget, even though the executive has created opportunities for such consultation. Option "c" applies if the executive has established mechanism for consultation with the public, but they are poorly designed and thus not accessible to the public. Option "d" applies if the executive has not created any mechanisms to seek feedback from the public on the content of the Citizens Budget.*

Answer:

a. Yes, the executive has established mechanisms to identify the public's requirements for budget information in the Citizen's Budget, and these mechanisms are accessible and widely used by the public.

Source:

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/Budget-in-brief/Peoples-Guide-to-the-Budget-Speech.pdf>

Comment:

The Executive normally conducts public consultations to solicit views:

<https://www.facebook.com/BotswanaGovernment/posts/press-release-budget-pitso-for-members-of-parliament1-the-minister-of-finance-an/1501578973258089/> and [https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/NEWS/PRESS\\_RELEASE\\_BUDGET\\_PITSO\\_2018-19.pdf](https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/NEWS/PRESS_RELEASE_BUDGET_PITSO_2018-19.pdf)

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

b. Yes, the executive has established mechanisms to identify the public's requirements for budget information in the Citizen's Budget; while these

mechanisms are accessible they are not widely used by the public.

Comments: i wouldn't describe them as "widely used". The Budget Pitso events are solely focused on the PBS and do not typically include a discussion of what should be included in the CB

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Researcher Response  
Answer "a" remains.

67. Are "citizens" versions of budget documents published throughout the budget process?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 67 asks if "citizens" versions of budget documents are published throughout the budget process. While the Citizens Budget was initially conceived as a simplified version of the Executive's Budget Proposal or the Enacted Budget, good practice is now evolving and suggests that a "citizens" version of key budget documents should be produced during each of the four phases of the budget cycle. This would serve to inform citizens of the state of public financial management throughout the entire budget cycle.*

*To answer "a," a citizens version of at least one budget document is published for each of the four stages of the budget process (budget formulation, enactment, execution, and audit) – for a total of at least four citizens budget documents throughout the process. Option "b" applies if a citizens version of a budget document is published for at least two of the four stages of the budget process. Option "c" applies if a citizens version of a budget document is published for at least one of the four stages of the budget process. Select option "d" if no "citizens" version of budget documents is published.*

Answer:

c. A citizens version of budget documents is published for at least one stage of the budget process.

Source:

N / A

Comment:

The People's Guide simplifies the EBP.

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

68. Do the In-Year Reports present actual expenditures by any of the three expenditure classifications (by administrative, economic, or functional classification)?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 68 asks if expenditure estimates in In-Year Reports are presented by any one of the three expenditure classifications – by administrative, economic, and functional classifications – which were addressed in Questions 1-5 above.*

*Each of the classifications answers a different question: administrative unit indicates who spends the money; functional classification shows for what purpose is the money spent; and economic classification displays what the money is spent on. Unlike classification by administrative unit, which tends to be unique to each country, functional and economic classifications for government budgeting have been developed and standardized by international institutions. Cross-country comparisons are facilitated by adherence to these international classification standards.*

*To answer "a," In-Year Reports must present actual expenditures by all three of the expenditure classifications. To answer "b," actual expenditures must be presented by two of these three classifications. A "c" answer applies if actual expenditures are presented by one of the three classifications. Answer "d" applies if actual expenditures are not presented by any of the three classifications in In-Year Reports.*

Answer:

d. No, the In-Year Reports do not present actual expenditures by any expenditure classification.

Source:

An interview with an Official from the Budget Division

Comment:

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments: The publicly available IYRs only present a very high level classification of expenditure (recurrent/development). There are IYRs for internal use that have more detail

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

b. Yes, the In-Year Reports present actual expenditures by two of the three expenditure classifications.

Comments: The Consolidated Cashflow monthly/quarterly Series present actual expenditures by economic classification and are published - Source: <https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/DevelopmentandBudget/2018-19/FINALCashflowSeriesJune2018-19.pdf> Monthly/Quarterly/Yearly Reports present actual expenditures by administrative classification - Source: <http://gabs.finance.gov.bw/Summary%20Reports/Forms/AllItems.aspx?RootFolder=%2fSummary%20Reports%2f2018-2019%20Reports%2f11-Feb-18-1>

IBP Comment

The OBS 2019 examined the following IYRs: Q3 2017/18: not published online Q4 2017/18: published late on 12 September 2018 Q1 2018/19: published on time on 12 September 2018 Q2 2018/19: not published online As three of the four quarterly reports examined were not publicly available, the IYRs are considered not publicly available. Answer choice "D" maintained.

68b. Based on the response to Question 68, check the box(es) to identify which expenditure classifications are included in the In-Year Reports:

Answer:

None of the above

Source:

N / A

Comment:

N / A

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: Administrative and Economic classifications are included in the In-Year Reports.

IBP Comment

The OBS 2019 examined the following IYRs: Q3 2017/18: not published online Q4 2017/18: published late on 12 September 2018 Q1 2018/19: published on time on 12 September 2018 Q2 2018/19: not published online As three of the four quarterly reports examined were not publicly available, the IYRs are considered not publicly available.

69. Do the In-Year Reports present actual expenditures for individual programs?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 69 asks if expenditure estimates in In-Year Reports are presented by program. There is no standard definition for the term "program," and the meaning can vary from country to country. However, for the purposes of answering the questionnaire, researchers should understand the term "program" to mean any level of detail below an administrative unit, such as a ministry or department.*

*A note for francophone countries: "Program" level detail is sometimes referred to as le plan comptable or le plan comptable detaillé. (These data are typically coded in the financial management database, following the chart of budgetary accounts, so that they can be organized by administrative and functional classification.)*

*To answer "a," In-Year Reports must present actual expenditures for all individual programs, accounting for all expenditures. To answer "b," In-Year Reports*

must present actual expenditures for individual programs that when combined account for at least two-thirds of expenditures, but not all expenditures. A "c" answer applies if In-Year Reports present actual expenditures for programs that account for less than two-thirds of expenditures. Answer "d" applies if actual expenditures are not presented by program in In-Year Reports.

Answer:

d. No, the In-Year Reports do not present actual expenditures by program.

Source:

N / A

Comment:

IYR are only produced for internal use

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, the In-Year Reports present actual expenditures for programs accounting for all expenditures.

Comments: In-Year Reports presents actual expenditure for programs accounting for all expenditures - Source:

<http://gabs.finance.gov.bw/Summary%20Reports/2018-2019%20Reports/11-Feb-18-19/Statement%206A%20Statement%20of%20Annual%20Development%20Expenditure.pdf>

IBP Comment

The OBS 2019 examined the following IYRs: Q3 2017/18: not published online Q4 2017/18: published late on 12 September 2018 Q1 2018/19: published on time on 12 September 2018 Q2 2018/19: not published online As three of the four quarterly reports examined were not publicly available, the IYRs are considered not publicly available. Answer choice "D" maintained.

70. Do the In-Year Reports compare actual year-to-date expenditures with either the original estimate for that period (based on the enacted budget) or the same period in the previous year?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 70 asks whether In-Year Reports compare actual expenditures to-date with either the enacted levels or actual expenditures for the same period in the previous year.*

*The OECD recommends that the reports contain the total year-to-date expenditures in a format that allows for a comparison with the budget's forecast expenditures (based on enacted levels) for the same period.*

*To answer "a," comparisons must be made for expenditures presented in the In-Year Reports*

Answer:

b. No, comparisons are not made for expenditures presented in the In-Year Reports.

Source:

N / A

Comment:

IYR is only produced for internal use

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, comparisons are made for expenditures presented in the In-Year Reports.

Comments: Comparisons are made for expenditures presented but such are produced for internal use only.

IBP Comment

The OBS 2019 examined the following IYRs: Q3 2017/18: not published online Q4 2017/18: published late on 12 September 2018 Q1 2018/19: published on time on 12 September 2018 Q2 2018/19: not published online As three of the four quarterly reports examined were not publicly

available, the IYRs are considered not publicly available. Answer choice "B" maintained.

71. Do In-Year Reports present actual revenue by category (such as tax and non-tax)?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Questions 71 asks whether In-Year Reports present actual revenues by "category"— that is, whether tax and non-tax sources of revenue are shown separately.*

*To answer "a," In-Year Reports must present revenue estimates classified by category.*

Answer:

b. No, In-Year Reports do not present actual revenue by category.

Source:

N / A

Comment:

IYRs are only produced for internal use only

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments: Reports published by Bank of Botswana (BFS) include revenue by category.

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, In-Year Reports present actual revenue by category.

Comments: The Cashflow Monthly Series is produced on a monthly and quarterly basis, and it presents actual revenue by category. Source: [www.finance.gov.bw](http://www.finance.gov.bw)

IBP Comment

The OBS 2019 examined the following IYRs: Q3 2017/18: not published online Q4 2017/18: published late on 12 September 2018 Q1 2018/19: published on time on 12 September 2018 Q2 2018/19: not published online As three of the four quarterly reports examined were not publicly available, the IYRs are considered not publicly available. Answer choice "B" maintained.

72. Do In-Year Reports present the individual sources of revenue for actual revenues collected?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 72 asks whether In-Year Reports present actual collections of individual sources of revenue (such as income taxes, VAT, etc.). The question applies to both tax and non-tax revenue.*

*To answer "a," In-Year Reports must present actual collections for all individual sources of revenue, and "other" or "miscellaneous" revenue must account for three percent or less of all revenue. To answer "b," In-Year Reports must present actual collections for individual sources of revenue that when combined account for at least two-thirds of all revenue collected, but not all revenue. A "c" answer applies if In-Year Reports present individual sources of actual revenue that account for less than two-thirds of all revenue collected. Answer "d" applies if individual sources of actual revenue are not presented.*

Answer:

d. No, In-Year Reports do not present individual sources of actual revenue.

Source:

N / A

Comment:

IYRs are only produced for internal use

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments: As per previous question

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, In-Year Reports present individual sources of actual revenue accounting for all revenue.

Comments: The summarized versions of the In-Year Reports presents individual sources of actual revenue, where small revenue items are aggregated into "Other Revenues".

IBP Comment

The OBS 2019 examined the following IYRs: Q3 2017/18: not published online Q4 2017/18: published late on 12 September 2018 Q1 2018/19: published on time on 12 September 2018 Q2 2018/19: not published online As three of the four quarterly reports examined were not publicly available, the IYRs are considered not publicly available. Answer choice "D" maintained.

73. Do the In-Year Reports compare actual year-to-date revenues with either the original estimate for that period (based on the enacted budget) or the same period in the previous year?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 73 asks whether In-Year Reports compare actual revenues to-date with either the enacted levels or actual revenues for the same period in the previous year.*

*The OECD recommends that the reports contain the total year-to-date revenues in a format that allows for a comparison with the budget's forecast revenues (based on enacted levels) for the same period.*

*To answer "a," comparisons must be made for revenues presented in the In-Year Reports.*

Answer:

b. No, comparisons are not made for revenues presented in the In-Year Reports.

Source:

N / A

Comment:

IYRs are produced for internal use only

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, comparisons are made for revenues presented in the In-Year Reports.

Comments: The report compares actual revenues for the same periods in the previous year, as well as the enacted budget with the previous year's budget.

IBP Comment

The OBS 2019 examined the following IYRs: Q3 2017/18: not published online Q4 2017/18: published late on 12 September 2018 Q1 2018/19: published on time on 12 September 2018 Q2 2018/19: not published online As three of the four quarterly reports examined were not publicly available, the IYRs are considered not publicly available. Answer choice "B" maintained.

74. Do In-Year Reports present three estimates related to actual government borrowing and debt: the amount of net new borrowing; the total debt outstanding; and interest payments?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 74 asks about three key estimates related to borrowing and debt:*

- the amount of net new borrowing so far during the year;*
- the central government's total debt burden at that point in the year; and*
- the interest payments to-date on the outstanding debt.*

*Debt is the accumulated amount of money that the government borrows. The government can borrow from its citizens and banks and businesses within the country (domestic debt) or from creditors outside the country (external debt). External debt is typically owed to private commercial banks, other governments, or international financial institutions such as the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund.*

*Net new borrowing is the additional amount of new borrowing that is required for the budget year to finance expenditures in the budget that exceed available revenues. Net new borrowing adds to the accumulated debt. It is distinct from gross borrowing, which also includes borrowing needed to repay existing debt that matured during the budget year; debt that is replaced (or rolled over) does not add to the total of accumulated debt.*

*Interest payments on the debt (or debt service costs) are typically made at regular intervals, and these payments must be made on a timely basis in order to avoid defaulting on the debt obligation. Interest payments are separate from the repayment of principal, which occurs only when the loan has matured and must be paid back in full.*

*To answer "a," In-Year Reports must present all three estimates of borrowing and debt. For a "b" answer, In-Year Reports must present two of those three estimates. For a "c" answer, IYRs must present one of the three estimates. Answer "d" applies if no information on borrowing and debt is presented in In-Year Reports.*

Answer:

d. No, none of the three estimates related to government borrowing and debt are not presented.

Source:

N / A

Comment:

IYRs are produced for internal use only

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, all three estimates related to government borrowing and debt are presented.

Comments: All estimates related to government borrowing are presented on a quarterly basis on the Open Data Platform of the International Monetary Fund (IMF) as well as the National Summary Data Page

IBP Comment

The OBS 2019 examined the following IYRs: Q3 2017/18: not published online Q4 2017/18: published late on 12 September 2018 Q1 2018/19: published on time on 12 September 2018 Q2 2018/19: not published online As three of the four quarterly reports examined were not publicly available, the IYRs are considered not publicly available. Answer choice "D" maintained.

75. Do In-Year Reports present information related to the composition of the total actual debt outstanding?

(The core information must include interest rates on the debt instruments; maturity profile of the debt; and whether it is domestic or external debt.)

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 75 focuses on the composition of government debt, asking whether "core" information related to its composition is presented. These core components include:*

- *interest rates on the debt;*
- *maturity profile of the debt; and*
- *whether the debt is domestic or external.*

*The interest rates affect the amount of interest that must be paid to creditors. The maturity profile indicates the final payment date of the loan, at which point the principal (and all remaining interest) is due to be paid; government borrowing typically includes a mix of short-term and long-term debt. As discussed in Question 74, domestic debt is held by a country's citizens and banks and businesses, while external debt is held by foreigners. These factors related to the composition of the debt give an indication of the potential vulnerability of the country's debt position, and ultimately whether the cost of servicing the accumulated debt is affordable.*

*Beyond these core elements, a government may also provide additional information related to the composition of its debt, including for instance: whether interest rates are fixed or variable; whether debt is callable; the currency of the debt; a profile of the creditors (bilateral institutions, multilateral institutions, commercial banks, Central Bank, etc.); an analysis of the risk associated with the debt; and where appropriate, what the debt is being used to finance.*

*To answer "a," In-Year Reports must present all of the core information related to the composition of government debt to-date as well as some additional information beyond the core elements. To answer "b," In-Year Reports must present all of the core components noted above. Answer "b" is also accepted if*

one of the core elements is not presented but additional information beyond the core elements is presented. A "c" answer applies if some information related to the composition of government debt is presented, but some of the core pieces of information are not included. Answer "d" applies if no information is presented on the composition of the debt outstanding in In-Year Reports.

Answer:

d. No, information related to composition of total actual debt outstanding is not presented.

Source:

N / A

Comment:

IYRs are produced for internal use only

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments: Some information on government debt is published by Bank of Botswana

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, information beyond the core elements is presented for the composition of the total actual debt outstanding.

Comments: The actual debt outstanding is presented on a quarterly basis on Government portal and the IMF Open Data platform

IBP Comment

The OBS 2019 examined the following IYRs: Q3 2017/18: not published online Q4 2017/18: published late on 12 September 2018 Q1 2018/19: published on time on 12 September 2018 Q2 2018/19: not published online As three of the four quarterly reports examined were not publicly available, the IYRs are considered not publicly available. Answer choice "D" maintained.

76. Does the Mid-Year Review of the budget include an updated macroeconomic forecast for the budget year underway?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 76 asks whether the Mid-Year Review includes an updated macroeconomic forecast for the budget year, and provides an explanation of the update.*

*Refer to Question 15 for the components of the macroeconomic forecast presented in the Executive's Budget Proposal.*

*To answer "a," the Mid-Year Review must include an updated macroeconomic forecast and explain all of the differences between the initial forecast presented in the Executive's Budget Proposal and the updated forecast. The explanation must include at least estimates of all differences; a narrative discussion is desirable but not required if estimates of all the differences are provided. To answer "b," the macroeconomic forecast must be updated, but only some of the differences between the initial and updated forecasts are explained. The explanation would be more limited, such as only a narrative discussion of the differences or estimates covering only some of the differences. A "c" response applies if the Mid-Year Review includes an updated macroeconomic forecast, but does not provide an explanation for the revisions. A "d" response applies if the macroeconomic forecast has not been updated.*

Answer:

d. No, the estimates for macroeconomic forecast have not been updated.

Source:

N / A

Comment:

MYR is not published

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, the estimates for the macroeconomic forecast have been updated, and an explanation of all of the differences between the original and updated forecasts is presented.

Comments: Macro-economic forecasts are updated quarterly and presented in the Quarterly Economic Bulletin

IBP Comment

Botswana does not make publicly available a document that qualifies as a Mid-Year Review.

77. Does the Mid-Year Review of the budget include updated expenditure estimates for the budget year underway?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 77 asks whether the Mid-Year Review includes updated estimates of expenditure for the budget year, and provides an explanation of the update.*

*To answer "a," the Mid-Year Review must include updated expenditure estimates and explain all of the differences between the initial levels presented in the Executive's Budget Proposal (or the Enacted Budget) and the updated estimates. The explanation must include at least estimates of all differences; a narrative discussion is desirable but not required if estimates of all the differences are provided. The expenditure estimates must be updated, but only some of the differences between the initial and updated estimates are explained. The explanation would be more limited, such as only a narrative discussion of the differences or estimates covering only some of the differences. A "c" response applies if the Mid-Year Review includes updated expenditure estimates, but does not provide an explanation for the revisions. A "d" response applies if the expenditure estimates have not been updated.*

Answer:

d. No, expenditure estimates have not been updated.

Source:

N / A

Comment:

MYR is not published

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, expenditure estimates have been updated, and an explanation of all of the differences between the original and updated expenditure estimates is presented.

Comments: Expenditure estimates are updated on the Mid-Year report (Consolidated Cash flow Statement) with comparisons across periods and indicating whether the budget has been revised, the only meaning of which is the revision by Parliament.

IBP Comment

Botswana does not make publicly available a document that qualifies as a Mid-Year Review.

78. Does the Mid-Year Review of the budget present expenditure estimates for the budget year underway by any of the three expenditure classifications (by administrative, economic, or functional classification)?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 78 asks if expenditure estimates in the Mid-Year Review are presented by any one of the three expenditure classifications – by administrative, economic, and functional classifications – which were addressed in Questions 1-5 above. Each of the classifications answers a different question: administrative unit indicates who spends the money; functional classification shows for what purpose is the money spent; and economic classification displays what the money is spent on. Unlike classification by administrative unit, which tends to be unique to each country, functional and economic classifications for government budgeting have been developed and standardized by international institutions. Cross-country comparisons are facilitated by adherence to these international classification standards.*

*To answer "a," the Mid-Year Review must present expenditure estimates by all three of the expenditure classifications. To answer "b," expenditure estimates must be presented by two of these three classifications. A "c" answer applies if expenditure estimates are presented by one of the three classifications. Answer "d" applies if expenditure estimates are not presented by any of the three classifications in the Mid-Year Review.*

Answer:

d. No, the Mid-Year Review does not present expenditure estimates by any expenditure classification.

Source:

N / A

Comment:  
MYR is not published

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Disagree  
Suggested Answer: e. Not applicable/other (please comment).  
Comments: Expenditure is presented as per table V format - the Botswana GFS adopted format

IBP Comment  
Botswana does not make publicly available a document that qualifies as a Mid-Year Review.

78b. Based on the response to Question 78, check the box(es) to identify which expenditure classifications are included in the Mid-Year Review:

Answer:  
None of the above

Source:

Comment:

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Disagree  
Suggested Answer: Administrative classification Economic classification Functional classification

IBP Comment  
Botswana does not make publicly available a document that qualifies as a Mid-Year Review.

79. Does the Mid-Year Review of the budget present expenditure estimates for the budget year underway for individual programs?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 79 asks if expenditure estimates in the Mid-Year Review are presented by program. There is no standard definition for the term "program," and the meaning can vary from country to country. However, for the purposes of answering the questionnaire, researchers should understand the term "program" to mean any level of detail below an administrative unit, such as a ministry or department.*

*A note for francophone countries: "Program" level detail is sometimes referred to as le plan comptable or le plan comptable detaillé. (These data are typically coded in the financial management database, following the chart of budgetary accounts, so that they can be organized by administrative and functional classification.)*

*To answer "a," the Mid-Year Review must present expenditures for all individual programs, accounting for all expenditures. To answer "b," the Mid-Year Review must present expenditures for individual programs that when combined account for at least two-thirds of expenditures, but not all expenditures. A "c" answer applies if the Mid-Year Review presents programs that account for less than two-thirds of expenditures. Answer "d" applies if expenditures are not presented by program in the Mid-Year Review.*

Answer:  
d. No, the Mid-Year Review does not present expenditure estimates by program.

Source:  
N / A

Comment:  
MYR is not published

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, the Mid-Year Review presents estimates for programs accounting for all expenditures.

Comments: The Mid-Year Review is produced for internal use only.

IBP Comment

Botswana does not make publicly available a document that qualifies as a Mid-Year Review.

80. Does the Mid-Year Review of the budget include updated revenue estimates for the budget year underway?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 80 asks whether the Mid-Year Review includes updated estimates of revenue for the budget year, and provides an explanation of the update.*

*To answer "a," the Mid-Year Review must include updated revenue estimates and explain all of the differences between the initial levels presented in the Executive's Budget Proposal (or the Enacted Budget) and the updated estimates. The explanation must include at least estimates of all differences; a narrative discussion is desirable but not required if estimates of all the differences are provided. To answer "b," the revenue estimates must be updated, but only some of the differences between the initial and updated estimates are explained. The explanation would be more limited, such as only a narrative discussion of the differences or estimates covering only some of the differences. A "c" response applies if the Mid-Year Review includes updated revenue estimates, but no explanation for the revisions is provided. A "d" response applies if the revenue estimates have not been updated.*

Answer:

d. No, revenue estimates have not been updated.

Source:

N / A

Comment:

MYR is not published

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

c. Yes, revenue estimates have been updated, but an explanation of the differences between the original and updated revenue estimates is not presented.

Comments: The Mid-Year Review is presented for internal use only.

IBP Comment

Botswana does not make publicly available a document that qualifies as a Mid-Year Review.

81. Does the Mid-Year Review of the budget present revenue estimates for the budget year underway by category (such as tax and non-tax)?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 81 asks whether revenue estimates in the Mid-Year Review are presented by "category"— that is, whether tax and non-tax sources of revenue are shown separately.*

*To answer "a," the Mid-Year Review must present revenue estimates classified by category.*

Answer:  
b. No, the Mid-Year Review does not present revenue estimates by category.

Source:  
N / A

Comment:  
MYR is not published

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Disagree  
Suggested Answer:  
a. Yes, the Mid-Year Review presents revenue estimates by category.  
Comments: Revenues are presented into categories in the MTFF as outlined in Table V. However, the Mid-Year Review is produced for internal use only.

IBP Comment  
Botswana does not make publicly available a document that qualifies as a Mid-Year Review.

82. Does the Mid-Year Review of the budget present individual sources of revenue for the budget year underway?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 82 asks whether revenue estimates for individual sources of revenue are presented in the Mid-Year Review. The question applies to both tax and non-tax revenue.*

*To answer "a," the Mid-Year Review must present all sources of revenue individually, accounting for all revenues, and "other" or "miscellaneous" revenue must account for three percent or less of all revenue. To answer "b," the Mid-Year Review must present individual sources of revenue that when combined account for at least two-thirds of all revenue, but not all revenue. A "c" answer applies if the Mid-Year Review presents estimates of individual revenue sources that account for less than two-thirds of revenue. Answer "d" applies if individual sources of revenue are not presented in the Mid-Year Review.*

Answer:  
d. No, the Mid-Year Review does not present individual sources of revenue.

Source:  
N / A

Comment:  
MYR is not published

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Disagree  
Suggested Answer:  
a. Yes, the Mid-Year Review presents individual sources of revenue accounting for all revenue.  
Comments: The Review presents individual sources of revenue, but it is produced for internal use only.

IBP Comment  
Botswana does not make publicly available a document that qualifies as a Mid-Year Review.

83. Does the Mid-Year Review of the budget include updated estimates of government borrowing and debt, including its composition, for the budget year underway?

**GUIDELINES:**

Question 83 asks whether the Mid-Year Review includes updated estimates of borrowing and debt, including its composition, for the budget year, and provides an explanation of the update.

Refer to Question 13 for details on estimates in the Executive's Budget Proposal of borrowing and debt. Key estimates related to borrowing and debt include:

- The amount of net new borrowing required during the budget year;
- The central government's total debt burden at the end of the budget year; and
- The interest payments on the outstanding debt for the budget year.

Refer to Question 14 for details on estimates in the Executive's Budget Proposal related to the composition of the debt. Core information related to the composition of government debt include:

- interest rates on the debt;
- maturity profile of the debt; and
- whether the debt is domestic or external.

To answer "a," the Mid-Year Review must include an updated estimates of borrowing and debt, including its composition, and explain all of the differences between the initial estimates presented in the Executive's Budget Proposal (or Enacted Budget) and the updated estimates. The explanation must include at least estimates of all differences; a narrative discussion is desirable but not required if estimates of all the differences are provided. To answer "b," the estimates of borrowing and debt must be updated, but only some of the differences between the initial and updated estimates are explained. The explanation would be more limited, such as only a narrative discussion of the differences or estimates covering only some of the differences. A "c" response applies if the Mid-Year Review includes updated estimates, but no explanation for the revisions is provided. A "d" response applies if the estimates of borrowing and debt have not been updated.

Answer:

d. No, estimates of government borrowing and debt have not been updated.

Source:

N / A

Comment:

MYR is not published

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, estimates of government borrowing and debt have been updated, and information on all of the differences between the original and updated estimates is presented.

Comments: all the information is available from the Debt mangamnet system and used in the MTF

IBP Comment

Botswana does not make publicly available a document that qualifies as a Mid-Year Review.

84. Does the Year-End Report present the differences between the enacted levels (including in-year changes approved by the legislature) and the actual outcome for expenditures?

**GUIDELINES:**

Question 84 asks whether the Year-End Report includes estimates of the differences between the enacted levels and actual expenditures for the year, and whether these estimates are accompanied by a narrative discussion.

To answer "a," the Year-End Report must present estimates of the differences between the enacted levels and the actual outcome for all expenditures, along with a narrative discussion. Answer "b" if estimates of the differences for all expenditures are presented, but a narrative discussion is not included. Answer "c" if estimates of the differences are presented for some, but not all expenditures, regardless of whether a narrative discussion is included. Answer "d" if no estimates of the differences are presented in the Year-End Report

Answer:

b. Yes, estimates of the differences between the enacted levels and the actual outcome for all expenditures are presented, but a narrative discussion is not included.

Source:

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/publications/AnnualStatementsOfAccounts2016-2017.pdf>

Comment:

The ASA 2016/17 compares the differences between enacted and actual outcome for expenditures (pages 89-380, 385-453). No narrative on these differences is provided.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

85. Does the Year-End Report present expenditure estimates by any of the three expenditure classifications (by administrative, economic, or functional classification)?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 85 asks if expenditure estimates in the Year-End Report are presented by any one of the three expenditure classifications – by administrative, economic, and functional classifications – which were addressed in Questions 1-5 above. Each of the classifications answers a different question: administrative unit indicates who spends the money; functional classification shows for what purpose is the money spent; and economic classification displays what the money is spent on. Unlike classification by administrative unit, which tends to be unique to each country, functional and economic classifications for government budgeting have been developed and standardized by international institutions. Cross-country comparisons are facilitated by adherence to these international classification standards.*

*To answer "a," the Year-End Report must present expenditure estimates by all three of the expenditure classifications. Answer "b" if expenditure estimates are presented by two of these three classifications. Answer "c" if expenditure estimates are presented by one of the three classifications. Answer "d" if expenditure estimates are not presented by any of the three classifications in the Year-End Report.*

Answer:

a. Yes, the Year-End Report presents expenditure estimates by all three expenditure classifications (by administrative, economic, and functional classification).

Source:

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/publications/AnnualStatementsOfAccounts2016-2017.pdf>

Comment:

Functional classification: pages 5-6

Administrative classification: pages 89-380, 385-453

Economic classification: pages 89-380, 385-453

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

85b. Based on the response to Question 85, check the box(es) to identify which expenditure classifications are included in the Year-End Report:

Answer:

Administrative classification

Economic classification

Functional classification

Source:

N / A

Comment:

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/publications/AnnualStatementsOfAccounts2016-2017.pdf>

Functional classification: pages 5-6

Administrative classification: pages 89-380, 385-453

Economic classification: pages 89-380, 385-453

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

86. Does the Year-End Report present expenditure estimates for individual programs?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 86 asks if expenditure estimates in the Year-End Report are presented by program. There is no standard definition for the term "program," and the meaning can vary from country to country. However, for the purposes of answering the questionnaire, researchers should understand the term "program" to mean any level of detail below an administrative unit, such as a ministry or department.*

*A note for francophone countries: "Program" level detail is sometimes referred to as le plan comptable or le plan comptable detaillé. (These data are typically coded in the financial management database, following the chart of budgetary accounts, so that they can be organized by administrative and functional classification.)*

*To answer "a," the Year-End Report must present expenditure estimates for all individual programs, accounting for all expenditures. Answer "b" if the Year-End Report presents expenditures for individual programs that when combined account for at least two-thirds of expenditures, but not all expenditures. Answer "c" if the Year-End Report presents programs that account for only less than two-thirds of expenditures. Answer "d" if expenditures are not presented by program in the Year-End Report.*

Answer:

a. Yes, the Year-End Report presents estimates for programs accounting for all expenditures.

Source:

Annual Statement of Accounts for the FY 2016/17

Comment:

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/publications/AnnualStatementsOfAccounts2016-2017.pdf>

pages 89-380, 385-453 provide program level detail (a level below the administrative classification). For example, the Ministry of Local Government and Rural Development can be subdivided into the Department of Local Government Technical Services.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

87. Does the Year-End Report present the differences between the enacted levels (including in-year changes approved by the legislature) and the actual outcome for revenues?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 87 asks whether the Year-End Report includes estimates of the differences between the enacted levels and actual revenues for the year, and whether these estimates are accompanied by a narrative discussion.*

*To answer "a," the Year-End Report must present estimates of the differences between the enacted levels and the actual outcome for all revenues, along with a narrative discussion. Answer "b" if estimates of the differences for all revenues are presented, but a narrative discussion is not included. Answer "c" if estimates of the differences are presented for some, but not all revenues, regardless of whether a narrative discussion is included. Answer "d" if no estimates*

of the differences are presented in the Year-End Report.

Answer:

c. Yes, estimates of the differences between the enacted levels and the actual outcome for some but not all revenues are presented.

Source:

Annual Statement of Accounts for the FY 2016-17

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/publications/AnnualStatementsOfAccounts2016-2017.pdf>

Comment:

Estimates for recurrent revenue only is presented comparing enacted to actuals, pages 12-88.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

b. Yes, estimates of the differences between the enacted levels and the actual outcome for all revenues are presented, but a narrative discussion is not included.

Comments: The estimates of the differences between the enacted levels and the actual outcome for all revenues are presented as estimated revenue and actual revenue respectively, the under/over the enacted levels are presented with no narrative discussion.

Researcher Response

According to ASA (<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/publications/AnnualStatementsOfAccounts2016-2017.pdf>), only estimates for recurrent revenue is presented comparing enacted to actuals. Therefore, the answer "c" sticks.

88. Does the Year-End Report present revenue estimates by category (such as tax and non-tax)?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 88 asks whether revenue estimates in the Year-End Report are presented by "category"— that is, whether tax and non-tax sources of revenue are shown separately.*

*To answer "a," the Year-End Report must present revenue estimates classified by category.*

Answer:

a. Yes, the Year-End Report presents revenue estimates by category.

Source:

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/publications/AnnualStatementsOfAccounts2016-2017.pdf>

Comment:

PAGE 2 presents revenue estimates by category (tax and non-tax)

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

89. Does the Year-End Report present individual sources of revenue?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 89 asks whether revenue estimates for individual sources of revenue are presented in the Year-End Report. The question applies to both tax and non-*

tax revenue.

To answer "a," the Year-End Report must present all sources of revenue individually, accounting for all revenue, and "other" or "miscellaneous" revenue must account for three percent or less of all revenue. Answer "b" if the Year-End Report presents individual sources of revenue that when combined account for at least two-thirds of all revenue, but not all revenue. Answer "c" if the Year-End Report presents estimates of individual revenue sources that account for less than two-thirds of revenue. Answer "d" if individual sources of revenue are not presented in the Year-End Report.

Answer:

a. Yes, the Year-End Report presents individual sources of revenue accounting for all revenue.

Source:

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/publications/AnnualStatementsOfAccounts2016-2017.pdf>

Comment:

Some but not all sources of revenue are presented.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, the Year-End Report presents individual sources of revenue accounting for all revenue.

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, the Year-End Report presents individual sources of revenue accounting for all revenue.

Comments: The Year-End Report presents individual sources of revenue accounting for all revenue.

Researcher Response

Answer changed to "A," see Statement of Development Revenue and Statement of Recurrent Revenue.

90. Does the Year-End Report present the differences between the original estimates of government borrowing and debt, including its composition, for the fiscal year and the actual outcome for that year?

**GUIDELINES:**

Question 90 asks whether the Year-End Report includes estimates of the differences between the original estimates and the actual outcome for the fiscal year for borrowing and debt, including its composition, and whether these estimates are accompanied by a narrative discussion.

Refer to Question 13 for details on estimates in the Executive's Budget Proposal of borrowing and debt. Key estimates related to borrowing and debt include:

- the amount of net new borrowing required during the budget year;
- the central government's total debt burden at the end of the budget year; and
- the interest payments on the outstanding debt for the budget year.

Refer to Question 14 for details on estimates in the Executive's Budget Proposal related to the composition of the debt. Core information related to the composition of government debt include:

- interest rates on the debt;
- maturity profile of the debt; and
- whether the debt is domestic or external.

To answer "a," the Year-End Report must include estimates of the differences between all of the original estimates of borrowing and debt, including its composition, for the fiscal year and the actual outcome for that year, including a narrative discussion. Answer "b" if the Year-End Report presents estimates of the differences between all of the original estimates of borrowing and debt for the fiscal year and the actual outcome for that year, but does not include a narrative discussion. Answer "c" if estimates of the differences between some but not all of the original estimates of borrowing and debt for the fiscal year and the actual outcome for that year are presented, regardless of whether a narrative discussion is included. A "d" response applies if estimates of the differences are not presented.

Answer:

c. Yes, estimates of the differences between some but not all of the original estimates of government borrowing and debt for the fiscal year and the actual outcome for that year are presented.

Source:

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/publications/AnnualStatementsOfAccounts2016-2017.pdf>

Comment:

Information on the differences between the original estimates of government borrowing and debt for 2016/17 and the actual outcome is not presented.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, estimates of the differences between all of the original estimates of government borrowing and debt for the fiscal year and the actual outcome for that year are presented, along with a narrative discussion.

Comments: Source: <https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/publications/AnnualStatementsOfAccounts2016-2017.pdf> - Statement 11a; Statement Of Domestic Debt Outstanding as at 31 March 2017 (Domestic Debt) -Statement 11: Statement of Public Debt Outstanding as at 31 March 2017

(External Borrowing) The above statements include -the amount of net new borrowing required during the budget year; -the central government's total debt burden at the end of the budget year; and -the amounts redeemed at the commencement,during the year and at the end of the budget year. - interest rates on the debt; -maturity profile of the debt; and -whether the debt is domestic or external.

Researcher Response

Based on <https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/publications/AnnualStatementsOfAccounts2016-2017.pdf>, Statement 11 (Statement of Public Debt), page 500 - 511. Adjust the answer to "a".

IBP Comment

While some information on debt is provided in the YER, there are core elements in which comparisons between the original estimates and the actuals are not presented. Answer choice "C" selected. - the amount of net new borrowing required during the budget year: page 2 presents actual, but not projected - the central government's total debt burden at the end of the budget year: page 478 presents actual public debt, but not projected - the interest payments on the outstanding debt for the budget year: page 370 to 377 presents actual interest payments and approved estimates. - interest rates on the debt: Statement 11a - maturity profile of the debt: Statement 11a - whether the debt is domestic or external: Statement 11

90b. Based on the response to Question 90, check the box(es) to identify which estimates of government borrowing and debt, including its composition, have the differences between the original forecast and the actual outcome for the year presented in the Year-End Report:

Answer:

The interest payments on outstanding debt for the budget year

Source:

N / A

Comment:

N / A

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments: not applicable only actual outcome is presented

IBP Comment

While some information on debt is provided in the YER, there are core elements in which comparisons between the original estimates and the actuals are not presented. - the amount of net new borrowing required during the budget year: page 2 presents actual, but not projected - the central government's total debt burden at the end of the budget year: page 478 presents actual public debt, but not projected - the interest payments on the outstanding debt for the budget year: page 370 to 377 presents actual interest payments and approved estimates. - interest rates on the debt: Statement 11a - maturity profile of the debt: Statement 11a - whether the debt is domestic or external: Statement 11

91. Does the Year-End Report present the differences between the original macroeconomic forecast for the fiscal year and the actual outcome for that year?

**GUIDELINES:**

Question 91 asks whether the Year-End Report includes estimates of the differences between the original macroeconomic forecast for the fiscal year and the actual outcome for that year, and whether these estimates are accompanied by a narrative discussion.

Refer to Question 15 for the components of the macroeconomic forecast in the Executive's Budget Proposal. Core components include estimates of the nominal GDP level, inflation rate, real GDP growth, and interest rates, although the importance of other macroeconomic assumptions, such as the price of oil, can vary from country to country.

To answer "a," the Year-End Report must include estimates of the differences between all of the original macroeconomic assumptions for the fiscal year and the actual outcome for that year, including a narrative discussion. Answer "b" if the Year-End Report presents estimates of the differences between all of the original macroeconomic assumptions for the fiscal year and the actual outcome for that year, but does not include a narrative discussion. Answer "c" if estimates of the differences between some but not all of the original macroeconomic assumptions for the fiscal year and the actual outcome for that year are presented, regardless of whether a narrative discussion is included. A "d" response applies if estimates of the differences are not presented.

**Answer:**

d. No, estimates of the differences between the original macroeconomic forecast for the fiscal year and the actual outcome for that year is not presented.

**Source:**

Annual Statement of Accounts for the FY 2016/17

**Comment:**

Estimates of the difference between the original macroeconomic forecast for 2016/17 and the actual outcome for that year are not presented.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

91b. Based on the response to Question 91, check the box(es) to identify which elements of the macroeconomic forecast have the differences between the original forecast and the outcome for the year presented in the Year-End Report:

**Answer:**

None of the above

**Source:**

N / A

**Comment:**

N / A

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

92. Does the Year-End Report present the differences between the original estimates of nonfinancial data on inputs and the actual outcome?

**GUIDELINES:**

Question 92 asks whether the Year-End Report includes estimates of the differences between the original estimates of nonfinancial data on inputs and the actual outcome for the year, and whether these estimates are accompanied by a narrative discussion.

Refer to Question 49 for the nonfinancial data on inputs included in the Executive's Budget Proposal.

To answer "a," the Year-End Report must include estimates of the differences between all of the original estimates of nonfinancial data on inputs and the actual outcome, including a narrative discussion. Answer "b" if the Year-End Report presents estimates of the differences between all of the original estimates of nonfinancial data on inputs and the actual outcome, but does not include a narrative discussion. Answer "c" if estimates of the differences between some but not all of the original estimates of nonfinancial data on inputs and the actual outcome are presented, regardless of whether a narrative discussion is included. A "d" response applies if estimates of the differences are not presented.

Answer:

d. No, estimates of the differences between the original estimates of nonfinancial data on inputs and the actual outcome are not presented.

Source:

Annual Statement of Accounts for the FY 2016-17

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/publications/AnnualStatementsOfAccounts2016-2017.pdf>

Comment:

Estimates of the differences between the original estimates of nonfinancial data on inputs and the actual outcome are not presented.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

93. Does the Year-End Report present the differences between the original estimates of nonfinancial data on results and the actual outcome?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 93 asks whether the Year-End Report includes estimates of the differences between the original estimates of nonfinancial data on results and the actual outcome for the year, and whether these estimates are accompanied by a narrative discussion. Nonfinancial data on results can include data on both outputs and outcomes, but not on inputs (which are addressed in Question 92).*

*Refer to Question 50 for the nonfinancial data on results included in the Executive's Budget Proposal.*

*To answer "a," the Year-End Report must include estimates of the differences between all of the original estimates of nonfinancial data on results and the actual outcome, including a narrative discussion. Answer "b" if the Year-End Report presents estimates of the differences between all of the original estimates of nonfinancial data on results and the actual outcome, but does not include a narrative discussion. Answer "c" if estimates of the differences between some but not all of the original estimates of nonfinancial data on results and the actual outcome are presented, regardless of whether a narrative discussion is included. A "d" response applies if estimates of the differences are not presented.*

Answer:

d. No, estimates of the differences between the original estimates of nonfinancial data on results and the actual outcome are not presented.

Source:

Annual Statement of Accounts for the FY 2016-17

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/publications/AnnualStatementsOfAccounts2016-2017.pdf>

Comment:

Estimates of the differences between the original estimates of nonfinancial data on results and the actual outcome are not presented.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

94. Does the Year-End Report present the differences between the enacted level of funds for policies (both new proposals and existing policies) that are intended to benefit directly the country's most impoverished populations and the actual outcome?

**GUIDELINES:**

Question 94 asks whether the Year-End Report includes estimates of the differences between the enacted level of funds for policies that are intended to benefit directly the country's most impoverished populations and the actual outcome for the year, and whether these estimates are accompanied by a narrative discussion.

Refer to Question 52 for assistance to the most impoverished populations in the Executive's Budget Proposal.

To answer "a," the Year-End Report must present estimates of the differences between the enacted level for all policies that are intended to benefit the country's most impoverished populations and the actual outcome, including a narrative discussion. Answer "b" if the Year-End Report presents estimates of the differences between the enacted level for all policies that are intended to benefit the country's most impoverished populations and the actual outcome, but does not include a narrative discussion. Answer "c" if estimates of the differences between the enacted level for some but not all of the policies that are intended to benefit the country's most impoverished populations and the actual outcome are presented, regardless of whether a narrative discussion is included. A "d" response applies if estimates of the differences are not presented.

**Answer:**

d. No, estimates of the differences between the enacted level for policies that are intended to benefit directly the country's most impoverished populations and the actual outcome are not presented.

**Source:**

Annual Statement of Accounts for the FY 2016-17

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/publications/AnnualStatementsOfAccounts2016-2017.pdf>

**Comment:**

Information is not presented.

**Peer Reviewer**

Opinion: Agree

**Government Reviewer**

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

b. Yes, estimates of the differences between the enacted level for all policies that are intended to benefit directly the country's most impoverished populations and the actual outcome are presented, but a narrative discussion is not included.

Comments: Level of actual expenditure against the enacted level are presented per line expenditure item and specific projects, but a narrative discussion is not included.

**Researcher Response**

Answer "d". <https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/publications/AnnualStatementsOfAccounts2016-2017.pdf> does not present differences between the enacted levels and the actual outcome.

95. Does the Year-End Report present the differences between the original estimates of extra-budgetary funds and the actual outcome?

**GUIDELINES:**

Question 95 asks whether the Year-End Report presents estimates of the differences between the original estimates of extra-budgetary funds and the actual outcome for the year, and whether these estimates are accompanied by a narrative discussion.

Refer to Question 33 for estimates of extra-budgetary funds in the Executive's Budget Proposal.

To answer "a," the Year-End Report must include estimates of the differences between all of the original estimates of extra-budgetary funds and the actual outcome, including a narrative discussion. Answer "b" if the Year-End Report presents estimates of the differences between all of the original estimates of extra-budgetary funds and the actual outcome, but does not include a narrative discussion. Answer "c" if estimates of the differences between some but not all of the original estimates of extra-budgetary funds and the actual outcome are presented, regardless of whether a narrative discussion is included. A "d" response applies if estimates of the differences are not presented.

**Answer:**

d. No, estimates of the differences between the original estimates of extra-budgetary funds and the actual outcome is not presented.

**Source:**

Annual Statement of Accounts for the FY 2016-17

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/publications/AnnualStatementsOfAccounts2016-2017.pdf>

**Comment:**

information on extrabudgetary funds are not presented in the ASA.

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: e. Not applicable/other (please comment).

Comments: Statement 8 indicate Investment and Loans made from Special Funds; Statement 9 - Statement of Special Funds; Statement 10 - Statement of Special Funds - Details As per the Public Finance Management Act, administrators of Special Funds should submit audited Income and Expenditure Statements and Balance Sheets for incorporation into the final accounts as per Statement of Special Funds. Source: <https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/publications/AnnualStatementsOfAccounts2016-2017.pdf>

IBP Comment

While Statements 8, 9 and 10 do contain information on Extra-Budgetary Funds, they do not provide information comparing the original estimates with the actual figures. Answer "D" maintained.

96. Is a financial statement included as part of the Year-End Report or released as a separate report?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 96 asks whether a financial statement is included as part of the Year-End Report, or whether it is released as a separate report. The financial statement can include some or all of the following elements: a cash flow statement, an operating statement, a balance sheet, and notes on accounting. For purposes of responding to this question, the financial statement in question does not need to be audited. For an example of a financial statement, see the document "Financial Statements of the Government of New Zealand 2013" (<https://treasury.govt.nz/sites/default/files/2013-10/fsgnz-year-jun13.pdf>)*

*To answer "a," a financial statement must either be included in the Year-End Report or must be released as a separate report. Answer "a" applies if a financial statement is released as a separate report, even if the Year-End Report is not publicly available. Answer "b" applies if no financial statement is released either as part of the Year-End Report or as a separate report.*

Answer:

a. Yes, a financial statement is part of the Year-End Report or is released as a separate report.

Source:

Annual Statement of Accounts for the FY 2016-17

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/publications/AnnualStatementsOfAccounts2016-2017.pdf>

Comment:

The Financial Statement is part of the ASA.

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

97. What type of audits (compliance, financial, or performance) has the Supreme Audit Institution (SAI) conducted and made available to the public?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 97 asks about the types of audits conducted by the Supreme Audit Institution (SAI). There are three basic types of audits:*

- *Financial audits are intended to determine if an entity's financial information is accurate (free from errors or fraud) and presented in accordance with the applicable financial reporting and regulatory framework. See ISSAI 200 (<http://www.issai.org/issai-framework/3-fundamental-auditing-principles.htm>) for more detail.*
- *Compliance audits look at the extent to which the relevant regulations and procedures have been followed. See ISSAI 400 (<http://www.issai.org/issai-framework/3-fundamental-auditing-principles.htm>) for more details.*
- *Performance audits assess whether activities are adhering to the principles of economy, efficiency, and effectiveness. See ISSAI 300 (<http://www.issai.org/issai-framework/3-fundamental-auditing-principles.htm>) for more details. ≈*

*Financial and compliance audits are more common than performance audits, which usually occur only once a performance framework has been agreed upon. In some countries, the SAI's mandate limits the type of audit it can conduct.*

To answer "a," the SAI must have conducted all three types of audit – financial, compliance, and performance – and made all of them available to the public. A "b" response applies if the SAI has conducted two of the three audit types, and a "c" applies if it has conducted only one type of audit. Answers "b" and "c" may be selected even if the Audit Report is not publicly available, as long as the SAI has conducted compliance or performance audits and made them available to the public. A "d" response applies if the SAI has not conducted any of the three types of audits, or has not made them available to the public.

Answer:

d. The SAI has not conducted any of the three types of audits, or has not made them available to the public.

Source:

Comment:

Audit Reports are only published in hard copy only.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. The SAI has conducted all three types of audits (compliance, financial, or performance) and made them available to the public.

IBP Comment

As no audit reports are made publicly available, "D" is the correct answer.

98. What percentage of expenditures within the mandate of the Supreme Audit Institution (SAI) has been audited?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 98 focuses on the coverage of audits by the Supreme Audit Institution (SAI), asking what percentage of expenditures within the SAI's mandate has been audited.*

*The SAI's mandate is typically defined in statute. Only expenditures related to budgetary central government (ministries, departments, and agencies) that are within the SAI's mandate should be considered for this question. (Question 99 addresses audits of extra-budgetary funds.) Further, the question does not apply to "secret programs" (for example, security-related expenditures that are confidential). Further, if the mandate gives the SAI the authority to outsource some audits, then those audits count for purposes of this question.*

*Only the Audit Report identified in Section 1 should be used to answer this question. Financial audits and compliance audits, or a hybrid of the two, can be taken into account to answer this question. Performance audits should not be considered for this question.*

*To answer "a," all expenditures within the SAI's mandate must be audited. A "b" response applies if at least two-thirds, but not all, expenditures within the SAI's mandate have been audited. A "c" response is appropriate when less than two-thirds of expenditures within the SAI's mandate have been audited. A "d" response applies when no expenditures have been audited.*

Answer:

d. No expenditures have been audited.

Source:

Comment:

The Audit Report is not publicly available.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. All expenditures within the SAI's mandate have been audited.

Comments: The audit has been carried out but the Audit Report is not available online to the public (only in hard copy)

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. All expenditures within the SAI's mandate have been audited.

Comments: All expenditure is considered and after risk assessment a representative sample is derived and subjected to audit procedures. It would

not be cost effective to do a 100% check on transactions

IBP Comment

As the Audit Report is considered not publicly available, this question is answered "D."

99. What percentage of extra-budgetary funds within the mandate of the Supreme Audit Institution (SAI) has been audited?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 99 focuses on audits of extra-budgetary funds, asking what percentage of extra-budgetary funds within the mandate of the Supreme Audit Institution (SAI) has been audited. These funds, although technically outside the budget, are governmental in nature and thus should be subject to the same audit requirement as other government programs.*

*The SAI's mandate is typically defined in statute. Only expenditures related to extra-budgetary funds within the SAI's mandate should be considered for this question. (Question 98 addresses audits of budgetary central government.) Further, if the mandate gives the SAI the authority to outsource some audits, then those audits count for purposes of this question.*

*To answer "a," all extra-budgetary funds within the SAI's mandate must be audited. A "b" response applies if extra-budgetary funds accounting for at least two-thirds of, but not all, expenditures associated with extra-budgetary funds within the SAI's mandate have been audited. A "c" response applies if extra-budgetary funds accounting for less than two-thirds of expenditures associated with extra-budgetary funds within the SAI's mandate have been audited. A "d" response applies if extra-budgetary funds have not been audited.*

Answer:

d. No extra-budgetary funds have been audited.

Source:

Comment:

AR is only produced in hard copies

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

c. Extra-budgetary funds accounting for less than two-thirds of expenditures associated with extra-budgetary funds within the SAI's mandate have been audited.

Comments: The Auditor-General's report qualified the ASA in part because extra-budgetary funds could not be adequately audited. (ASA page 4)

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

d. No extra-budgetary funds have been audited.

Comments: I disagree with the comment that the AR is only produced in hardcopy, but it is true that extra budgetary expenditure was not audited

IBP Comment

As the Audit Report is considered not publicly available, this question is answered "D."

100. Does the annual Audit Report(s) prepared by the Supreme Audit Institution (SAI) include an executive summary?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 100 asks whether the annual Audit Report includes an executive summary. Only the Audit Report identified in Section 1 should be used to answer this question. The Audit Report can be a fairly technical document, and an executive summary of the report's findings can help make it more accessible to the media and the public.*

*To answer "a," the Audit Report must include at least one executive summary summarizing the report's content. Answer "b" applies if the Audit Report does not include an executive summary, or the Audit Report is not made publicly available.*

Answer:

b. No, the annual Audit Report(s) does not include an executive summary.

Source:

Comment:

The Audit Report is not publicly available.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

b. No, the annual Audit Report(s) does not include an executive summary.

101. Does the executive make available to the public a report on what steps it has taken to address audit recommendations or findings that indicate a need for remedial action?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 101 asks whether the executive reports to the public on the steps it has taken to address audit recommendations made by the Supreme Audit Institution (SAI). The ultimate purpose of audits is to verify that the budget was executed in a manner consistent with existing law, and to hold the government accountable for this execution and its future improvement. The extent to which audits achieve the latter depends on whether there is adequate and timely follow-up on the recommendations provided in the SAI's audit reports.*

*To answer "a," the executive must report publicly on the steps it has taken to address all audit findings. A "b" response applies if the executive reports publicly on the steps it has taken to address most, but not all, audit findings. A "c" response applies if the executive reports publicly on the steps it has taken to address only some audit findings. As long as the executive reports publicly on the steps it has taken to address audit finding, answer "a," "b," or "c" may be selected, even if the Audit Report is not made publicly available. A "d" response applies if the executive does not report at all on its steps to address audit findings.*

Answer:

d. No, the executive does not report on steps it has taken to address audit findings.

Source:

N / A

Comment:

The Executive does not report on steps it has taken to address audit findings.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

102. Does either the Supreme Audit Institution (SAI) or legislature release to the public a report that tracks actions taken by the executive to address audit recommendations?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 102 asks whether the Supreme Audit Institution (SAI) or the legislature track actions by the executive to address audit recommendations. After audit results and recommendations are discussed and validated by the legislature, the executive is normally asked to take certain actions to address the audit findings. For accountability purposes, the public needs to be informed about the status of those actions, and steps the executive has taken to address audit recommendations. In addition to the executive reporting on its actions (see Question 101), the SAI and legislature – as the key oversight institutions – have a responsibility to keep the public informed by tracking the executive's progress in addressing audit recommendations.*

*To answer "a," the SAI or legislature must report publicly on what steps the executive has taken to address all audit findings. A "b" response applies if the SAI or legislature reports publicly on what steps the executive has taken to address most, but not all, audit findings. A "c" response applies if the SAI or legislature reports publicly on what steps the executive has taken to address only some audit findings. As long as the SAI or legislature reports publicly on the steps the executive has taken, answer "a," "b," or "c" may be selected, even if the Audit Report is not made publicly available. A "d" response applies if neither the SAI nor the legislature reports on the executive's steps to address audit findings.*

Answer:

d. No, neither the SAI nor legislature reports on steps the executive has taken to address audit recommendations.

Source:

An interview with an Official from the Office of the Auditor General

Comment:

An Official from the OoG mentioned that the findings from the audit report falls under the mandate of the Public Accounts Committee and sited lack of tracking and reporting mechanisms

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments: Auditor General also has mandate to follow up implementation of agreed recommendations

103. Is there an Independent Fiscal Institution (IFI) that conducts budget analyses for the budget formulation and/or approval process?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 103 examines whether an Independent Fiscal Institution (IFI) exists that contributes budget analyses to the budget formulation and/or approval process. According to the Principles for Independent Fiscal Institutions, adopted by the OECD Council in 2014, "independent fiscal institutions are publicly funded, independent bodies under the statutory authority of the executive or the legislature which provide non-partisan oversight and analysis of, and in some cases advice on, fiscal policy and performance", and with "a forward-looking ex ante diagnostic task". In practice, they come in two main forms:*

- *Parliamentary budget offices (also known as PBOs) such as the Congressional Budget Office in the United States (<https://www.cbo.gov/>), the Parliamentary Budget Office in South Africa (<https://www.parliament.gov.za/parliamentary-budget-office>), and the Center for Public Finance Studies in Mexico (Centro de Estudios de las Finanzas Públicas, <http://www.cefp.gob.mx/>); or*
- *Fiscal councils such as the Office for Budget Responsibility in the United Kingdom (<https://obr.uk/>), the Fiscal Policy Council in Sweden (Finanspolitiska Rådet, <http://www.finanspolitiskaradet.com/>), and the High Council for Public Finances in France (Haut Conseil des finances publiques, <https://www.hcfp.fr/>).*

*For more information, see von Trapp et al. 'Principles for Independent Fiscal Institutions and Case Studies', OECD Journal on Budgeting 15:2 (special issue, 2016), <https://doi.org/10.1787/budget-15-5jm2795tv625>.*

*To answer "a," there must be an IFI, and its independence must be set in law. In addition, it must have sufficient staffing and resources, including funding, to carry out its tasks. Answer "b" applies if an IFI exists, but either its independence is not set in law or its staffing and resources are insufficient to carry out its tasks. Answer "c" applies if an IFI exists, but its independence is not set in law and it lacks sufficient staffing and resources. Answer "d" applies if no IFI exists.*

*If the answer is "a," "b," or "c," please specify in the comments the name and type of IFI that exists (e.g., parliamentary budget office or fiscal council). If the answer is "a" or "b," identify the law that guarantees its independence, and provide evidence in support of the assessment of the adequacy of its staffing and resources. This can include the IFI's total budget allocation over recent years, any press reports that discuss perceived funding shortfalls, assessments by international organizations, and/or information from interviews with staff of the IFI.*

Answer:

d. No, there is no IFI.

Source:

N / A

Comment:

N / A

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: e. Not applicable/other (please comment).  
Comments: The Constitution of the Republic of Botswana does not provide for that.

IBP Comment  
Answer choice "D" is the correct response when there is no IFI in the country.

104. Does the Independent Fiscal Institution (IFI) publish macroeconomic and/or fiscal forecasts?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 104 assesses whether an Independent Fiscal Institution (IFI) has a role in producing the macroeconomic forecast (e.g., GDP growth, inflation, interest rates, etc.) and/or the fiscal forecast (revenues, expenditure, deficits, and debt), and if so, what kind of role it has. Macroeconomic and/or fiscal forecasting is a typical core function across IFIs, but their role in forecasting takes several forms (von Trapp et al. 2016, p. 17 and Table 2). Some IFIs produce just a macroeconomic forecast, while others produce a complete fiscal forecast (which also typically requires an underlying macroeconomic forecast). In some cases, the fiscal forecast reflects continuation of current budget policies; such forecasts can be used by the legislature, the media, or the public to assess the projections in the executive's budget reflecting the government's policy proposals.*

*Some IFIs produce the official macroeconomic and fiscal forecasts used in the executive's budget. In other cases, IFIs do not prepare their own independent forecasts, but rather produce an assessment of the official estimates, or provide an opinion on, or endorsement of, the government's forecasts. Some others have no role at all in forecasting.*

*To answer "a", there must be an IFI that publishes both its own macroeconomic AND fiscal forecasts. Answer "b" applies if an IFI publishes its own macroeconomic OR fiscal forecast (but not both). Answer "c" applies if the IFI does not publish a macroeconomic or fiscal forecast, but rather publishes an assessment of the official forecasts produced by the executive and used in the budget. Choose option "d" if there is no IFI; or if there is an IFI that neither publishes its own macroeconomic and/or fiscal forecasts, nor a commentary on the official forecasts for the budget.*

*Macroeconomic forecasts may include indicators relating to economic output and economic growth, inflation, and the labor market, amongst others. Fiscal forecasts may include estimates of revenues, expenditures, the budget balance, and debt. If the answer is "a" or "b," please specify which indicators and estimates are included in the forecasts and whether the forecast is used by government as the official forecast. If the answer is "c," please describe the nature and depth of the assessment (e.g., the length of the commentary, or whether it covers both economic and fiscal issues).*

**Answer:**

d. No, there is no IFI; or the IFI neither publishes its own macroeconomic and/or fiscal forecasts, nor a commentary on the official forecasts produced by the executive.

**Source:**

N / A

**Comment:**

N / A

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: e. Not applicable/other (please comment).  
Comments: The responsibilities played by the IFI are done within the Ministry of Finance and Economic Development (Economic and Financial Policy Division - Macroeconomic Policy Section)

IBP Comment  
Answer choice "D" is the correct response when there is no IFI in the country. By definition, Independent Fiscal Institutions must maintain some autonomy from the Executive, and so the Sections of the MOFED noted by the Government Reviewer do not count as an IFI.

105. Does the Independent Fiscal Institution (IFI) publish its own costings of new policy proposals, to assess their impact on the budget?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 105 assesses whether an Independent Fiscal Institution (IFI) has a costing function that involves assessing the budgetary implications of new policy proposals for both revenues and expenditures, and if so, what kind of role it has. Many IFIs have a costing role, but with substantial diversity in the nature and extent of this work (von Trapp et al 2016, pp. 17-18 and Table 2). Some assess virtually all new policy proposals, while others cost only a selection of new policy proposals. Others only publish opinions on, or scrutinize the costings of, budget measures produced by the executive.*

To answer "a," the IFI must publish its own costings of all (or virtually all) new policy proposals. Answer "b" applies if the IFI publishes its own costings, but only for major new policy proposals – for instance, only those proposals that cost or save above a certain amount. Answer "c" applies if the IFI publishes its own costings, but only on a limited number of proposals. This could occur, for instance, if the IFI lacked the capacity to assess proposals dealing with certain sectors. Instead of producing a cost estimate, it can also publish an assessment of the estimates produced by the executive. Answer "d" applies if there is no IFI; or if the IFI does not publish its own costings of new policy proposals or provide an assessment of the official costings of new policy proposals.

Answer:

d. No, there is no IFI; or the IFI does not publish its own costings of new policy proposals.

Source:

N / A

Comment:

There is NO IFI

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: e. Not applicable/other (please comment).

IBP Comment

Answer choice "D" is the correct response when there is no IFI in the country.

106. In the past 12 months, how frequently did the head or a senior staff member of the Independent Fiscal Institution (IFI) take part and testify in hearings of a committee of the legislature?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 106 concerns the interaction between two important oversight actors and assesses how frequently the Independent Fiscal Institution (IFI) made high-level inputs to the work of legislative committees. Almost all IFIs interact with the legislature in some form (von Trapp et al 2016, p. 18), but the intensity of the interaction varies. This question assesses this aspect by asking, with reference to the past 12 months, how frequently the head or a senior staff member of the IFI took part and testified in hearings of a committee of the legislature. The intent is to assess the extent to which the IFI staff member in question was not only present at a meeting of a legislative committee, but was an active participant (as opposed to a passive observer, serving only as a resource when called upon). As evidence to support your answer, you can refer to official records of legislative committees, websites and annual reports of the IFI, press releases and media coverage, for example. Choose answer "a" if this occurred five times or more; "b" for three times or more, but less than five times; and "c" for once or twice. Answer "d" should be selected if the head or a senior staff member of the IFI never took part and testified in hearings of a committee of the legislature, or if there is no IFI.*

Answer:

d. Never, or there is no IFI.

Source:

N / A

Comment:

There is NO IFI

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: e. Not applicable/other (please comment).

IBP Comment

Answer choice "D" is the correct response when there is no IFI in the country.

107. Does the full legislature and/or a legislative committee debate budget policy prior to the tabling of the Executive's Budget Proposal?

**GUIDELINES:**

Question 107 asks whether the legislature debates budget policies prior to the tabling of the Executive's Budget Proposal. In general, prior to discussing the Executive's Budget Proposal for the coming year, the legislature should have an opportunity to review the government's broad budget priorities and fiscal parameters. Often times this information is laid out in a Pre-Budget Statement, which the executive presents to the legislature for debate. (See Questions 54-58.)

A number of countries conduct a pre-budget debate in the legislature around six months before the start of the budget year. In some cases, they adopt laws that guide the upcoming budget, for example the Budget Guidelines Law in Brazil and the Spring Fiscal Policy Bill in Sweden. A pre-budget debate can serve two main purposes: 1) to allow the executive to inform the legislature of its fiscal policy intentions by presenting updated reports on its annual and medium-term budget strategy and policy priorities; and 2) to establish "hard" multi-year fiscal targets or spending ceilings, which the government must adhere to when preparing its detailed spending estimates for the upcoming budget year.

To answer "a," the full legislature must debate budget policy prior to the tabling of the Executive's Budget Proposal and approve recommendations for the upcoming budget.

Answer "b" applies if a legislative committee (but not the full legislature) debates budget policy prior to the tabling of the Executive's Budget Proposal, and approves recommendations for the budget. Option "b" also applies if, in addition to the action by the committee, the full legislature also debates budget policy in advance of the budget, but does not approve recommendations.

Answer "c" applies if the full legislature and/or a legislative committee debates budget policy prior to the tabling of the Executive's Budget Proposal, but does not approve recommendations for the budget. Answer "d" applies if neither the full legislature nor any legislative committee debate budget policy prior to the tabling of the Executive's Budget Proposal.

In your comment, please indicate the dates of the budget debate, and if both the full legislature and a legislative committee held a debate. Note that a debate does not need to be open to the public, but a public record of the meeting or a public notice that the meeting occurred is required. In addition, please indicate whether the budget debate was focused on a Pre-Budget Statement published by the Executive. If the Executive did not publish a Pre-Budget Statement, then please indicate what served as the focus of the legislature's debate (for instance, a report released by an IFI or some other institution).

**Answer:**

d. No, neither the full legislature nor any legislative committee debate budget policy prior to the tabling of the Executive's Budget Proposal.

**Source:**

Budget Timeline

**Comment:**

The legislature does not debate or discuss the Budget Strategy Paper.

**Peer Reviewer**

Opinion: Agree

**Government Reviewer**

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

b. Yes, a legislative committee debates budget policy prior to the tabling of the Executive's Budget Proposal, and approves recommendations for the upcoming budget.

Comments: The legislature debates budget policy prior to the tabling of the Executive's Budget Proposal through Parliament Budget Pitso in October/November of each year. Their comments are incorporated into the Budget Strategy Paper.

**Researcher Response**

Answer "d". MPs are consulted through annual budget pitso like any other interested stakeholders. During this platform, no shadow budget and/or proposed EB is present for debate prior to the tabling of it. This has been confirmed by an Officer at the National Assembly.

108. How far in advance of the start of the budget year does the legislature receive the Executive's Budget Proposal?

**GUIDELINES:**

Question 108 examines how far in advance of the start of the budget year the legislature receives the Executive's Budget Proposal. International good practice recommends that the Executive's Budget Proposal should be submitted to the legislature far enough in advance to allow the legislature time to review it properly, or at least three months prior to the start of the fiscal year. (See, for instance, Principle 2.2.2 of the IMF's Fiscal Transparency Handbook (2018) (<https://www.elibrary.imf.org/view/IMF069/24788-9781484331859/24788-9781484331859/24788-9781484331859.xml>).

For the purposes of responding to this question, if – and only if – the most recent budget submission occurred later than usual as a result of a particular event, such as an election, please use a more normal year as the basis for the response. If, however, delays have been observed for more than one budget year, and the legislature has not received the Executive's Budget Proposal in a timely manner on more than one occasion in the last three years, then "d" will be the appropriate answer.

To answer "a," the legislature must receive the Executive's Budget Proposal at least three months in advance of the start of the budget year. Answer "b" applies if the legislature receives the Executive's Budget Proposal at least two months, but less than three months, before the start of the budget year. Answer "c" applies if the legislature receives the Executive's Budget Proposal at least one month, but less than two months, before the start of the budget year. Answer "d" applies if the legislature does not receive the Executive's Budget Proposal at least one month prior to the start of the budget year, or does not receive it at all.

Answer:

b. The legislature receives the Executive's Budget Proposal at least two months, but less than three months, before the start of the budget year.

Source:

Botswana Budget Cycle

Comment:

The 2018-19 budget was tabled on 5 February 2018, which is less than two months but more than one month before the start of the budget year (1 April 2018).

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

109. When does the legislature approve the Executive's Budget Proposal?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 109 examines when the legislature approves the Executive's Budget Proposal. International good practice recommends that the Executive's Budget Proposal should be approved by the legislature before the start of the fiscal year the budget proposal refers to. This gives the executive time to implement the budget in its entirety, particularly new programs and policies.*

*In some countries, the expenditure and revenue estimates of the Executive's Budget Proposal are approved separately; for purposes of this question, at least the expenditure estimates must be approved. Further, approval of the budget implies approval of the full-year budget, not just a short-term continuation of spending and revenue authority.*

*To answer "a," the legislature must approve the Executive's Budget Proposal at least one month before the start of the budget year. Answer "b" applies if the legislature approves the Executive's Budget Proposal less than one month in advance of the start of the budget year, but at least by the start of the budget year. Answer "c" applies if the legislature approves the Executive's Budget Proposal less than one month after the start of the budget year. Answer "d" applies if the legislature approves the Executive's Budget Proposal more than one month after the start of the budget year, or does not approve the budget.*

Answer:

b. The legislature approves the budget less than one month in advance of the start of the budget year, but at least by the start of the budget year.

Source:

An Interview with an Official from the Budget Division

Comment:

An Official revealed that the legislature normally approves the national budget on March 21, making it at least one month in advance of the start of the budget year in April.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

110. Does the legislature have the authority in law to amend the Executive's Budget Proposal?

**GUIDELINES:**

Question 110 examines the legislature's power to amend—as opposed to simply accept or reject—the budget proposal presented by the executive. This question is about legal authority rather than actions the legislature takes in practice. The legislature's powers to amend the budget can vary substantially across countries.

The "a" response is appropriate only if there are no restrictions on the right of the legislature to modify the Executive's Budget Proposal, including its right to change the size of the proposed deficit or surplus. The "b" response would be appropriate if, for instance, the legislature is restricted from changing the deficit or surplus, but it still has the power to increase or decrease funding and revenue levels. The more limited "c" response would apply if, for instance, the legislature can only re-allocate spending within the totals set in the Executive's Budget Proposal or can only decrease funding levels or increase revenues. Finally, response "d" would apply if the legislature may not make any changes (or only small technical changes), or if amendments must first be approved by the executive. In these cases, the legislature is essentially only able to approve or reject the budget as a whole. If the answer is "b" or "c", please indicate the nature of the amendment powers available to the Parliament and how they are limited.

**Answer:**

b. Yes, the legislature has authority in law to amend the Executive's Budget Proposal, with some limitations.

**Source:**

An Official from the Budget Division

**Comment:**

An Official mentioned that according to the Finance and Audit Act, the legislature possess unlimited authority to amend the EBP even though most of the time they never use that power.

<https://www.parliament.gov.bw/index.php/documents-and-reports/standing-orders>

According to PART X , FINANCIAL PROCEDURE of the Parliamentary Standing Orders, the legislature have the authority to amend the EBP

**Peer Reviewer**

Opinion: Agree

**Government Reviewer**

Opinion: Agree

**IBP Comment**

For cross country consistency, this indicator has been revised to "B." Section 14(1) of the FAA and Section 88(1) of the Constitution both place limits on the legislature's ability to amend the Executive's Budget Proposal.

111. During the most recent budget approval process, did the legislature use its authority in law to amend the Executive's Budget Proposal?

**GUIDELINES:**

Question 111 assesses whether any formal authority of the legislature to amend the Executive's Budget Proposal is used in practice. The responses to this question should be determined based on action by the legislature related to the Enacted Budget used in the OBS. Choose answer "a" if the legislature used its authority in law to amend the Executive's Budget Proposal during the most recent budget approval process, and amendments were adopted (all, or at least some of them). Answer "a" also applies if the legislature used its authority in law to amend the Executive's Budget Proposal, but the amendments were rejected by executive veto. Answer "b" applies if the legislature used its authority in law to propose amendments to the Executive's Budget Proposal, but none of these amendments were adopted. Answer "c" applies if the legislature has the authority in law to amend the budget, but no amendments were proposed during its consideration. Answer "d" applies when the legislature does not have any authority to amend the budget (that is, Question 110 is answered "d").

If the answer is "a" or "b", please specify in the comments the number of amendments introduced by the legislature (and in the case of an "a" response, the number adopted, or if applicable, information about an executive veto) and describe their nature. For example, did the amendments result in an increase or decrease of the deficit? What were the most significant amendments to revenues and to expenditures in terms of the sums involved? How did amendments affect the composition of expenditures? If the answer is "a," please specify which amendments were adopted, and provide evidence for it.

**Answer:**

c. No, while the legislature has the authority in law to propose amendments to the Executive's Budget Proposal, no amendments were offered.

**Source:**

An interview with the Budget Division Official

**Comment:**

The Legislature has not exercised their authority to amend EBP in recent times.

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

112. During the last budget approval process, did a specialized budget or finance committee in the legislature examine the Executive's Budget Proposal?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 112 assesses the role of a specialized budget or finance committee during the budget approval stage. Effective committee involvement is an essential condition for legislative influence in the budget process. Specialized committees provide opportunities for individual legislators to gain relevant expertise, and to examine budgets and policy in depth. Yet, the involvement of committees differs across legislatures. Some legislatures have separate committees to examine spending and tax proposals, while others have a single finance committee. Not all legislatures have a specialized budget or finance committee to examine the budget. In addition, there can be differences in the time available for the committee's analysis of the budget.*

*A report with the committee's findings and recommendations is intended to inform the debate in the full legislature, therefore it must be published before the legislature has adopted the budget.*

*Response "a" requires that, in the last budget approval process, a specialized budget or finance committee had one month or more to examine the Executive's Budget Proposal, and it published a report with findings and recommendations prior to the budget being adopted. Response "b" applies where such a committee examined the draft budget and published a report, but within a shorter timeframe of less than one month. Response "c" applies if a committee examined the budget (without regard to the time period), but did not publish a report prior to the adoption of the budget. Response "d" applies where a specialized budget or finance committee did not examine the Executive's Budget Proposal.*

*Please specify in your comment the name of the committee and the number of days it had available to examine the budget and to publish a report. For bicameral legislatures where one house or chamber has greater constitutional authority in budgetary matters, the question applies to the house or chamber (usually the upper or second one) that is decisive. For bicameral legislatures with co-equal houses or chambers, the question should be answered with reference to the one that achieves the higher score for this question. In the case of bicameral legislatures, please note the relevant arrangements in each house or chamber. If applicable, provide a copy of the report. Please note also if a report is published, but only after the budget has been adopted.*

**Answer:**

c. Yes, a specialized budget or finance committee examined the Executive's Budget Proposal, but it did not publish a report with findings and recommendations prior to the budget being adopted.

**Source:**

An interview with the Official

**Comment:**

Both the Estimates Committee and Committee of Supply examine EBP, but no reports are published.

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

113. During the last approval process, did legislative committees, responsible for particular sectors (e.g., health, education, defense, etc.), examine spending in the Executive's Budget Proposal related to the sector for which they are responsible?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 113 assesses the role of committees of the legislature that are responsible for particular sectors (e.g., health, education, defense, etc.) during the budget approval stage. The role of sectoral committees differs across legislatures. Some legislatures do not involve them in the budget approval process, while others do. In addition, the time available for committee analysis differs.*

*A report with the committee's findings and recommendations is intended to inform the debate in the full legislature, so therefore must be published before the legislature has adopted the budget. Response "a" requires that sector committees had one month or more to examine the Executive's Budget Proposal, and published a report with findings and recommendations prior the budget being adopted. Response "b" applies where such committees examined the draft budget and published a report, but within a shorter timeframe of less than one month. Response "c" applies if sectoral committees examined the budget (without regard to the time period), but did not publish a report prior to the adoption of the budget. Response "d" applies where sectoral committees did not examine the Executive's Budget Proposal.*

Please provide in the comments a brief overview of the committee structure and specify the number of days that sectoral committees had available to examine the budget and to publish their reports. For bicameral legislatures where one house or chamber has greater constitutional authority in budgetary matters, the question applies to the house or chamber (usually the upper or second one) that is decisive. For bicameral legislatures with co-equal houses or chambers, the question should be answered with reference to the one that achieves the higher score for this question. In the case of bicameral legislatures, please note the relevant arrangements in each house or chamber. If applicable, provide a sample copy of at least one of the reports. Please note if a report is published, but only after the budget has been adopted.

For purposes of responding to this question, use those sectoral committees that are best performing – that is, the ones that examine the budget the longest and that publish reports.

Answer:

d. No, sector committees did not examine the Executive's Budget Proposal.

Source:

An interview with an Official

Comment:

Sectoral Budgeting happens during the budget formulation where Officers seconded to different ministries assist to compile ministerial budgets. Thereafter, their role is limited in the EBP

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: e. Not applicable/other (please comment).

Comments: The Sector Committees in place do examine spending during the implementation of the policies related to the Sector for which they are responsible, but not prior to be budget being adopted.

IBP Comment

As this question looks at sector committees examining the EBP, answer choice D is confirmed.

114. In the past 12 months, did a committee of the legislature examine in-year implementation of the Enacted Budget during the relevant budget execution period?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 114 is about legislative oversight of budget execution. It assesses whether and how often a committee examined the implementation of the budget during the budget execution period (i.e., financial year) for which it was approved, and whether this resulted in an official report with findings and recommendations. This question does not apply to the ex post review of implementation following the end of the budget year as part of the audit stage, which is assessed separately. Nor does it apply to the legislature's review of the budget that it may undertake as part of the process of considering a supplemental budget during the year. In-year monitoring by the legislature will be affected by the frequency that the executive publishes In-Year Reports.*

*To answer "a," a committee must have examined in-year implementation of the Enacted Budget at least three times during the course of the relevant budget year and published reports with findings and recommendations. Answer "b" applies where this occurred only once or twice during the year.*

*Exception: If a legislature is in session only twice during the year, and it examines the implementation of the budget during both sessions, then it would be eligible for an "a" response.*

*Choose "c" if a committee examined in-year implementation (without regard to frequency), but did not publish any report with findings and recommendations. Answer "d" applies where no committee examined in-year implementation.*

*If the answer is "a" or "b," please specify the name of the committee and when it reviewed budget implementation, and provide a copy of its report(s). If the answer is "c," please specify the name of the committee and when it reviewed budget implementation.*

*For purposes of responding to this question, if more than one committee holds in-year reviews of the budget, use the committee that is best performing – that is, the one that examines in-year implementation the most times and that publishes a report.*

Answer:

d. No, a committee did not examine in-year implementation.

Source:

An Official from the National Assembly.

Comment:

The Public Accounts Committee (PAC) does not examine in-year implementation.

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

115. Does the executive seek approval from the legislature prior to shifting funds between administrative units that receive explicit funding in the Enacted Budget, and is it legally required to do so?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 115 examines whether the executive seeks approval from the legislature prior to shifting funds between administrative units, and whether it is legally required to do so.*

*In some countries, the executive has the power in law to adjust funding levels for specific appropriations during the execution of the budget. This question examines rules around shifting funds between administrative units (ministries, departments, or agencies) or whatever funding unit (or "vote") is specified in the Enacted Budget.*

*The conditions under which the executive may exercise its discretion to shift funds should be clearly defined in publicly available regulations or law. In addition, the amount of funds that the executive is allowed to transfer between administrative units should not be so excessive as to undermine the accountability of the executive to the legislature.*

*To answer "a," the executive is required by law or regulation to obtain prior legislative approval before shifting funds between administrative units, and it does so in practice. Answer "b" applies if the executive obtains legislative approval before shifting funds between administrative units, but is not legally required to do so. Answer "c" applies if the executive is legally required to receive legislative approval before shifting funds, but does not do so in practice. Answer "d" applies if legislative approval is not legally required for the executive to shift funds between administrative units and the executive does not obtain legislative approval in practice. Answer "d" also applies if the executive is authorized to shift an amount considered so excessive as to undermine accountability (roughly equal to 3 percent of total budgeted expenditures). A "d" response applies if the legislature only approves the shifting of funds after it has already occurred.*

*In the comments, please indicate any law or regulation that provides the executive with standing authority to shift funds between administrative units and, if so, describe that authority. Similarly, legislative approval for shifting funds between administrative units typically occurs with the adoption of legislation such as a supplemental budget. But if other formal procedures for gaining approval from the legislature exist, then please provide information about that approval process.*

**Answer:**

c. The executive is required by law or regulation to obtain approval from the legislature prior to shifting funds between administrative units, but in practice the executive shifts funds before obtaining approval from the legislature.

**Source:**

Constitution of the Republic of Botswana, Section 119(3)  
<http://www.elaws.gov.bw/default.php?UID=602>

"If in any financial year it is found—that any moneys have been expended on any organisation of expenditure in excess of the amount appropriated for the purposes included in that organisation by the Appropriation Act or for a purpose for which no amount has been appropriated by the Appropriation Act, a supplementary estimate showing the sums required or spent shall be laid before the National Assembly and the organisations of expenditure shall be included in a supplementary Appropriation Bill, or in a motion or motions approving such expenditure, which shall be introduced or moved in the Assembly"

**Comment:**

The executive can spend money in excess of the amount appropriated for the purpose or for a purpose for which no amount has been appropriated, but must submit to the parliament a supplementary estimate afterwards.

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Disagree  
Suggested Answer:

a. The executive is required by law or regulation to obtain approval from the legislature prior to shifting funds between administrative units, and it does so in practice.

Comments: In practice, the executive obtain approval from the legislature prior to shifting funds between administrative units as required by Section 119 (3) of the Constitution of the Republic of Botswana.

Researcher Response

Please take NOTE that I have amended the answer to this question from "D" to "C". I will NOT agree with both the PR and GR. Answer "c". Legally and by laws as per the constitutional clause (119), this was supposed to be happen but in practice it is not. The executive override the legislators. I'm reliable informed by an Officer at the National Assembly

116. Does the executive seek approval from the legislature prior to spending excess revenue (that is, amounts higher than originally anticipated) that may become available during the budget execution period, and is it legally required to do so?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 116 examines whether the executive receives approval from the legislature prior to spending excess revenue, and whether it is legally required to do so. Good practice requires the legislature to approve changes in revenue or expenditure relative to the Enacted Budget. For example, if additional revenue is collected unexpectedly during the year, which often happens in oil/mineral-dependent countries, and it was not accounted for in the Enacted Budget, there should be a procedure in place to ensure that the legislature approves any proposed use of these "new" funds. If such requirements are not in place, the executive might deliberately underestimate revenue in the budget proposal it submits to the legislature, in order to have additional resources to spend at the executive's discretion, with no legislative control.*

*To answer "a," the executive is required by law or regulation to obtain prior legislative approval before spending any funds resulting from higher-than-expected revenues, and it does so in practice. Answer "b" applies if the executive obtains legislative approval before spending excess revenue, but is not legally required to do so. Answer "c" applies if the executive is legally required to receive legislative approval before spending excess revenue, but does not do so in practice. Answer "d" applies if prior legislative approval is not legally required for the executive to spend excess revenue and the executive does not obtain legislative approval in practice. A "d" response applies if the legislature only approves the additional spending after it has already occurred.*

*Typically, legislative approval of additional spending beyond what was reflected in the Enacted Budget would occur with the adoption of a supplemental budget. But other formal procedures for getting approval from the legislature in advance of it adopting the supplemental budget may exist. If that is the case, then please provide information about that approval process.*

**Answer:**

a The executive is required by law or regulation to obtain approval from the legislature prior to spending excess revenues, and it does so in practice.

**Source:**

The Constitution of the Republic of Botswana, Sections 117, 118, and 119(3).  
<http://www.elaws.gov.bw/default.php?UID=602>

**Comment:**

In the event that there is a need for the executive to spend an excess funds, the constitution dictates an approval be sought from the legislature as per Section 119 sub section (3).

With only some exceptions - all revenue goes into the Consolidated Fund, and that withdrawals from the Consolidated fund can only occur when authorized by law.

**Peer Reviewer**

Opinion: Agree

**Government Reviewer**

Opinion: Agree

117. Does the executive seek approval from the legislature prior to reducing spending below the levels in the Enacted Budget in response to revenue shortfalls (that is, revenues lower than originally anticipated) or other reasons during the budget execution period, and is it legally required to do so?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 117 examines whether the executive receives approval from the legislature prior to cutting spending below the levels in the Enacted Budget in response to revenue shortfalls or for any other reason, and whether it is legally required to do so. Good practice requires the legislature to approve changes in revenue or expenditure relative to the Enacted Budget. For example, if less revenue is collected unexpectedly during the year, the legislature should approve or reject any proposed reductions in expenditures that are implemented as a result. If such requirements are not in place, the executive might substantially change the composition of the budget at the executive's discretion, with no legislative control.*

*Typically, legislative approval of proposals to reduce spending below the levels reflected in the Enacted Budget would occur as part of the supplemental budget. But other formal procedures for getting approval from the legislature in advance of it adopting the supplemental budget may exist. If that is the case, then please provide information about that approval process.*

*To answer "a," the executive is required by law or regulation to obtain prior legislative approval before implementing spending cuts in response to revenue*

shortfalls or for other reasons, and it does so in practice. Answer "b" applies if the executive received legislative approval before implementing such cuts, but is not legally required to do so. Answer "c" applies if the executive is legally required to obtain legislative approval before implementing such cuts, but does not do so in practice. Answer "d" applies if legislative approval is not legally required for the executive to implement such cuts and the executive does not obtain such approval in practice. A "d" response applies if the legislature only approves the spending cuts after they have already occurred.

Answer:

a. The executive is required by law or regulation to obtain approval from the legislature prior to reducing spending below the enacted levels in response to revenue shortfalls or other reasons, and it does so in practice.

Source:

An interview from an Official from National Parliament

Comment:

In an interview with an Official from the National Parliament, it emerged that the Executive cannot amend the budget either downwards and or upwards without the approval of the legislature

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

118. Did a committee of the legislature examine the Audit Report on the annual budget produced by the Supreme Audit Institution (SAI)?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 118 is about ex post oversight following the implementation of the budget. It probes whether a committee examined the Audit Report on the annual budget produced by the Supreme Audit Institution (SAI), and whether this resulted in an official report with findings and recommendations. A key issue is how soon after the SAI releases the report does it legislature review it. This question does not apply to the legislative scrutiny of in-year implementation of the Enacted Budget during the relevant budget execution period, which is assessed separately. Also, the question is asking specifically about the SAI's annual report on the execution of the budget, not about other audit reports that the SAI may produce. (This is the Audit Report used for responding to Question 98.)*

*To answer "a," a legislative committee must have examined the annual Audit Report within three months of it being released by the SAI, and then published a report (or reports) with findings and recommendations. (Note that the three-month period should only take into account time when the legislature is in session.)*

*Answer "b" applies when the committee examines it within six months of it being released (but more than three months), and then published a report with its findings and recommendations. Choose "c" if a committee examined the annual Audit Report more than six months after it became available or it did not publish any report with findings and recommendations. Answer "d" applies where no committee examined the annual Audit Report.*

*If the answer is "a" or "b," please specify the name of the committee and when it reviewed the Audit Report, and provide a copy of its report(s). If the answer is "c," please specify the name of the committee and when it reviewed budget implementation. Answers "a," "b," or "c" may be selected if the Audit Report is produced by the SAI but not made publicly available.*

Answer:

c. Yes, a committee examined the Audit Report on the annual budget, but it did so after the report had been available for more than six months or it did not publish any report with findings and recommendations.

Source:

An interview response from the National Assembly

Comment:

The interview revealed that there are mainly two parliamentary portfolio committees which engage with the audit report viz: The one dealing with Public Accounts Committee and State Owned Enterprises. Challenges identified include lack of report writing and not done on an annual basis. The last AR reviewed was for 2016-17.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

119. Was the process of appointing (or re-appointing) the current head of the SAI carried out in a way that ensures his or her independence?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 119 concerns the appointment process of the current head of the Supreme Audit Institution (SAI). Appointment procedures vary greatly across countries, as well as across different types of SAIs. Moreover, conventions and informal practices can greatly affect the de facto independence of the head of the SAI. While these factors make it difficult to devise a single metric against which all SAIs can be assessed with regard to this particular aspect, this question focuses on whether the legislature or judiciary must appoint or approve the appointment of the head of the SAI as a way to ensure the SAI's independence from the executive. However, if the appointment is carried out in another way that nonetheless ensures the independence of the SAI head, then that approach could be also considered.*

*To answer "a," the legislature or judiciary must appoint (or re-appoint) the head of the SAI, or approve the recommendation of the executive, as a way that ensure his or her independence from the executive. (As noted above, alternative approaches may also be acceptable.) Choose "b" if the appointment process does not ensure the independence of the head of the SAI, e.g. the executive may appoint the head of the SAI without the final consent of the legislature or judiciary.*

*Irrespective of which answer you selected, provide a description of how the head of the SAI is appointed.*

**Answer:**

b. No, the executive may appoint the head of the SAI without the final consent of the legislature or judiciary.

**Source:**

Constitution of the Republic of Botswana - Section 112 (Powers of the President in relation to certain Public Offices)

**Comment:**

As per the Constitution of the Republic of Botswana, appointment and or re appointment of the Office of Auditor General rests with the head of state.

**Peer Reviewer**

Opinion: Agree

**Government Reviewer**

Opinion: Agree

120. Must a branch of government other than the executive (such as the legislature or the judiciary) give final consent before the head of the Supreme Audit Institution (SAI) can be removed from office?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 120 covers the manner in which the head or senior members of the SAI may be removed from office. This question draws on best practices identified in the Lima Declaration of Guidelines on Auditing Precepts (<http://internationalbudget.org/wp-content/uploads/LimaDeclaration.pdf>), including measures intended to guarantee the office's independence from the executive.*

*To answer "a," the head of the SAI may only be removed by the legislature or judiciary, or the legislature or judiciary must give final consent before the head of the SAI is removed. For example, the legislature or judiciary may give final consent following a certain external process, such as a criminal proceeding. So while the executive may initiate a criminal proceeding, the final consent of a member of the judiciary – or a judge – is necessary to render a verdict of wrongdoing that may lead to the removal from office of the head of the SAI. Answer "b" applies if the executive may remove the head of the SAI without the final consent of the judiciary or legislature.*

**Answer:**

a. Yes, the head of the SAI may only be removed by the legislature or judiciary, or the legislature or judiciary must give final consent before he or she is removed.

**Source:**

Constitution of the Republic of Botswana - Section 114 (Tenure of office of Auditor General)

**Comment:**

N / A

**Peer Reviewer**

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

121. Who determines the budget of the Supreme Audit Institution (SAI)?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 121 asks who determines the budget of the Supreme Audit Institution (SAI). To ensure objective audits of government budgets, another important component of the SAI's independence from the executive is the extent to which the SAI's budget is determined by a body other than the executive, and whether the SAI has adequate resources to fulfill its mandate.*

*Answer "a" applies if the funding level is broadly consistent with the resources the SAI needs to fulfill its mandate, AND either the SAI determines its own budget and then submits it to the executive (which accepts it with little or no change) or directly to the legislature, or the budget of the SAI is determined directly by the legislature or judiciary (or some independent body). Answer "b" applies if the SAI's budget is determined by the executive (absent a recommendation from the SAI), and the funding level is broadly consistent with the resources the SAI needs to fulfill its mandate. Answer "c" applies if the legislature or judiciary (or some independent body) determines the SAI's budget, but the funding level is not consistent with the resources the SAI needs to fulfill its mandate. Answer "d" applies if the executive determines the SAI's budget, and the funding level is not consistent with the resources the SAI needs to fulfill its mandate. Please provide evidence in support of the assessment that the funding level is or is not broadly consistent with the resources the SAI needs to fulfill its mandate.*

**Answer:**

a. The SAI determines its own budget (i.e., submits it to the executive, which accepts it with little or no change, or directly to the legislature), or the budget of the SAI is determined by the legislature or judiciary (or some independent body), and the funding level is broadly consistent with the resources the SAI needs to fulfill its mandate.

**Source:**

An interview with an Official from the Office of Auditor General

**Comment:**

N / A

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

122. Does the Supreme Audit Institution (SAI) have the discretion in law to undertake those audits it may wish to?

**GUIDELINES:**

*Question 122 explores the scope of the investigative powers of the Supreme Audit Institution (SAI) as prescribed in law.*

*Question 97 asks which of the three types of audits – financial, compliance, and performance – the SAI conducts. This question asks if the SAI is constrained by law (rather than by a lack of capacity or an inadequate budget) from undertaking any form of audit or investigating irregularities in any program or activity.*

*There are numerous examples of limitations. For instance, some SAIs are not permitted by their legal mandate to audit joint ventures or other public-private arrangements. Others are only allowed to undertake financial audits, precluded from conducting performance or value-for-money audits. The SAIs in some countries do not have the legal mandate to review arrangements involving oil or stabilization funds, or other types of special or extra- budgetary funds. The SAI may also not have the ability to audit commercial projects involving the public and private sector.*

*To answer "a," the SAI must have full discretion in law to decide which audits to undertake. Answer "b" applies if some limitations exist, but the SAI enjoys significant discretion to undertake those audits it wishes to. Answer "c" applies if the SAI has some discretion, but significant legal limitations exist. Answer "d" applies if the SAI has no power at all to choose which audits to undertake*

*Consulting the Lima Declaration of Guidelines on Auditing Precepts (<http://internationalbudget.org/wp-content/uploads/LimaDeclaration.pdf>) may be useful in answering this question as its provisions serve to define the appropriate scope of a SAI's legal mandate and jurisdiction.*

Answer:

a. The SAI has full discretion to decide which audits it wishes to undertake.

Source:

The Constitution of the Republic of Botswana under Section 124, Sub Sections 2 to 5  
<http://www.elaws.gov.bw/default.php?UID=602>

Comment:

The Constitution of the Republic of Botswana under Section 124, Sub Sections 2 to 5 state the functions and duties of the Office of the Auditor General

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

123. Are the audit processes of the Supreme Audit Institution (SAI) reviewed by an independent agency?

*GUIDELINES:*

*Question 123 assesses whether and to what extent the audit processes of the Supreme Audit Institution (SAI) are subject to review by an independent agency. The latter could be a peer SAI, an international organization, an academic institution with relevant expertise, or an independent domestic agency with quality assurance functions in the area of financial reporting.*

*To answer "a," an independent agency must conduct and publish a review of the audit processes of the SAI on an annual basis. Answer "b" applies if a review was carried out within the past five years, and published, but it is not conducted annually, but. Choose answer "c" if the SAI has an internal unit that reviews the audit processes of the SAI on a regular basis, but an independent agency does not conduct such a review. Answer "d" applies if the audit processes of the SAI are reviewed neither by an independent agency nor by a unit within the SAI.*

*If the answer is either "a" or "b," please specify the name of the independent agency and when last it conducted such a review, and provide a copy of the published report. If the answer is "c," please specify the name of the unit within the SAI that is tasked with conducting such reviews.*

Answer:

c. No, but a unit within the SAI conducts a review of the audit processes of the SAI on a regular basis.

Source:

An interview response from the Office of the Auditor General

Comment:

N / A

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

b. Yes, an independent agency conducts and publishes a review of the audit processes of the SAI at least once in the past five years, but not annually.

Comments: The audit processes of the SAI are reviewed internally on an annual basis and every three years by an independent reviewer(Afrosai-E), but the reviews are not published.

IBP Comment

As the reports are not published, answer choice C is confirmed.

124. In the past 12 months, how frequently did the head or a senior staff member of the Supreme Audit Institution (SAI) take part and testify in hearings of a committee of the legislature?

**GUIDELINES:**

Question 124 concerns the interaction between two important oversight actors and assesses how frequently the Supreme Audit Institution (SAI) made high-level inputs to the work of legislative committees. Many SAIs interact with the legislature in some form, but the nature and intensity of the interaction varies. This question probes this aspect by asking, with reference to the past 12 months, how frequently the head or a senior staff member of the SAI took part and testified in hearings of a committee of the legislature. The intent is to assess the extent to which the SAI representative in question was not only present at a meeting of a legislative committee, but was an active participant (as opposed to a passive observer, serving only as a resource when called upon). You can refer to official records of legislative committees, websites and annual reports of the SAI, press releases and media coverage, for example. Choose answer "a" if this occurred five times or more; "b" for three times or more, but less than five times; "c" for once or twice, and "d" for never.

**Answer:**

b. Sometimes (i.e., three times or more, but less than five times).

**Source:**

An interview with an Official from OAG

**Comment:**

The OAG advises Public Accounts Committee (PAC) and other Parliamentary Portfolio Committees like Statutory Bodies and State Enterprises. Therefore, OAG sometimes takes part in public hearings to provide clarify on certain matters.

See: <https://www.facebook.com/TheVoiceBW/videos/the-parliamentary-public-accounts-committee-pac-continues-to-review-and-interrog/10155740022564086/>

**Peer Reviewer**

Opinion: Agree

**Government Reviewer**

Opinion: Agree

125. Does the executive use participation mechanisms through which the public can provide input during the formulation of the annual budget (prior to the budget being tabled in parliament)?

**GUIDELINES:**

This question reflects the GIFT principles on "Inclusiveness" and "Timeliness" and assesses the extent to which the participation mechanism(s) used by the executive are truly interactive and involve a two-way conversation between citizens and the executive.

The drafting of this question and its answers are partially drawn from the IAP2 Spectrum of Public Participation, in particular with regards to the concepts of "involvement" (option "a" in the responses) and "consultation" (option "b"). See:

[https://cdn.ymaws.com/www.iap2.org/resource/resmgr/foundations\\_course/IAP2\\_P2\\_Spectrum\\_FINAL.pdf](https://cdn.ymaws.com/www.iap2.org/resource/resmgr/foundations_course/IAP2_P2_Spectrum_FINAL.pdf).

Please consider only participation mechanisms that the Ministry of Finance, lead budget agency, or central coordinating agency designated by the government to implement participation mechanisms ("the executive") is currently using to allow the public to participate in the formulation of the annual budget, including annual pre-budget discussions. Participation mechanisms used only by line ministries should not be used to answer this question. If there is more than one mechanism used by the executive, please select the deepest or most interactive mechanism that reflects the government's efforts to incorporate citizens' input into the formulation of the annual budget. The participation mechanisms can involve a range of different issues, such as spending and tax policy, funding and revenue levels, and macro-fiscal planning.

To answer "a," the executive must use open participation mechanisms that involve the public in the formulation of the annual budget. This means that a public process is in place whereby CSOs and/or individual members of the public and government officials interact, and have the opportunity to express their opinions to each other in what can be considered a public dialogue between them (i.e., in-person and online discussion forums). Additionally, the mechanism should be open to any CSO and/or individual members of the public who wish to participate. By selecting this answer, the researcher must present evidence to support the presence of a public dialogue among citizens and government officials. Examples include public meetings and online deliberative exchanges.

Answer "b" applies if an open consultation mechanism is in place whereby members of the public (i.e., individuals and/or CSOs as well as academics, independent experts, policy think tanks, and business organizations) can provide their input in the formulation of the annual budget. This answer applies if the government is using a mechanism that is structured and well established, and not ad-hoc. The researcher must present evidence to support the presence of consultative processes through which the executive seeks out inputs from citizens. Examples include surveys, focus groups, report cards, published policy consultation exercises, and online platforms that government officials actively manage to solicit inputs.

Answer "c" applies if the executive has established a mechanism or mechanisms to allow citizens to participate in the budget formulation phase, but:

1) The mechanisms are not structured and happen only on ad-hoc basis, or not regularly.

and/or

2) The executive consults with and/or interacts with, citizens, but there is discretion in who is allowed to participate, and the executive determines fully or partially such selection process by inviting specific groups (for example by making an open call but just to experts from a particular sector, or naming specific

organizations). While it is not possible for all citizens and/or CSOs to participate in this or other phases of the budget process, options "a" and "b" apply if the government does not exercise any discretion in determining who is allowed to participate. While there is likely going to be self-selection, it is important that the selection is not made by the executive.

In cases where there is discretion in who is allowed to participate, to select answer choice "c", there should be some sort of public record (held in public, minutes of meetings released to public) so that the all CSOs and individual members of the public can have knowledge of the meeting, who participated, and what was discussed.

Examples of mechanisms that might qualify as a "c" response include hotlines, Facebook announcements, and one-off meetings with NGOs in which there is a public record.

The researcher must present evidence to support selection of a "c" response.

Answer "d" applies if the requirements for a "c" response or above are not met or if the executive does not use public participation mechanisms during the budget formulation stage.

**Answer:**

c. Yes, the executive uses participation mechanisms during the budget formulation phase, but either these mechanisms capture only some ad-hoc views, or the executive invites specific individuals or groups for budget discussions (participation is not, in practice, open to everyone).

**Source:**

An interview with an Official from the Budget Division and Budget "Pitso" -  
[https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/NEWS/PRESS\\_RELEASE\\_Budget\\_Pitso\\_for\\_Members\\_of\\_Members.pdf](https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/NEWS/PRESS_RELEASE_Budget_Pitso_for_Members_of_Members.pdf)  
<http://www.weekendpost.co.bw/wp-news-details.php?id=5643>  
<https://www.facebook.com/BotswanaGovernment/posts/201920-another-year-of-deficit-the-ministry-of-finance-and-economic-development-/1859992510750065/>

**Comment:**

The Ministry of Finance and Economic Development uses Budget "Pitso" as a consultative fora for diverse stakeholders to solicit ideas on the upcoming national budget. The last one to be held was for Members of Parliament on the 21st November 2017 as per the Press Release from the ministry ([https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/NEWS/PRESS\\_RELEASE\\_Budget\\_Pitso\\_for\\_Members\\_of\\_Members.pdf](https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/NEWS/PRESS_RELEASE_Budget_Pitso_for_Members_of_Members.pdf)).

**Peer Reviewer**

Opinion: Agree

**Government Reviewer**

Opinion: Disagree

**Suggested Answer:**

a. Yes, the executive uses open participation mechanisms through which members of the public and government officials exchange views on the budget.

Comments: I disagree that it is an ad hoc approach but an open one as the participation mechanisms cited are used on an annual basis. The Ministry of Finance and Economic Development officials lead the Budget Pitso consultative forum on an annual basis where the academics; policy think tanks; the business community; and independent experts are engaged during the budget formulation stage. The Budget Pitso consultative forum is run in three categories being: - the civil society in September of each budget year; - the local authority in September of each budget year; - the legislature in November of each budget year. Online deliberative exchange media such as Facebook are in place where individual citizens are engaged as cited by the Researcher. The last forum was held in November 2018; and not in November 2017.

**Researcher Response**

Answer "c". The consultative platform is not structured in the sense that it does not form part and parcel of the government annual budgetary cycle. It is treated as an activity. Invitations are sent out to the umbrella body of civil society (BOCONGO) to invite a certain number of its members and selected few stakeholders. The Budget Pitso was held in September 2018.

126. With regard to the mechanism identified in question 125, does the executive take concrete steps to include vulnerable and under-represented parts of the population in the formulation of the annual budget?

**GUIDELINES:**

This question reflects the GIFT principle of "Inclusiveness", and examines the executive's effort to actively reach out to citizens who are from socially vulnerable groups and/or underrepresented in national processes. The emphasis here is on the executive's efforts to seek out the views of members of the public from socially vulnerable groups and/or who are underrepresented in the process.

To answer "a," the executive must actively seek out individuals from vulnerable and underrepresented communities and/or civil society organizations representing vulnerable and underrepresented individuals and communities. The researcher must provide evidence to show the government's efforts and actions. The researcher must speak with the relevant government official(s), and subsequently double check with an alternative source, such as representatives of vulnerable/underrepresented groups.

Answer "b" applies if the executive does not take concrete steps to incorporate vulnerable/underrepresented individuals, or organizations representing them,

into participation mechanisms or if the executive does not use public participation mechanisms during the budget formulation stage.

Answer:

b. The requirements for an "a" response are not met.

Source:

Interview response from an Official from Budget Division

Comment:

The invitation to attend the budget pitso is generic and targets all segments of the society. The invitation is uploaded in the Ministry of Finance and Economic Development for all to attend.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

127. During the budget formulation stage, which of the following key topics does the executive's engagement with citizens cover?

For the purpose of this question, key topics are considered to be:

1. Macroeconomic issues
2. Revenue forecasts, policies, and administration
3. Social spending policies
4. Deficit and debt levels
5. Public investment projects
6. Public services

*GUIDELINES:*

*This question reflects the GIFT principles of "Transparency" and "Timeliness". Please consider all of the mechanisms currently used by the executive to promote public participation during the formulation of the annual budget.*

*Please note that while the public engagement can/may cover other topics -- and for this reason the other questions assessing the executive's engagement with the public during budget formulation can be answered on the basis of engagement on topics other than the six listed above -- for the purpose of answering this question, "key topics" are considered to be only the ones listed above. If the executive's engagement with the public covers topics other than the six listed above, please specify these topics in the comments.*

*Note also that this question assesses only the coverage of public engagement (i.e., "what issues is the public invited to engage on?") and issues related to the depth of engagement or selectivity of engaged are not dealt with by this question.*

*Answer "d" applies if requirements for a "c" response or above are not met or if the executive does not use public participation mechanisms during the budget formulation stage.*

Answer:

b. The executive's engagement with citizens covers at least three (but less than six) of the above-mentioned topics.

Source:

2019 - 20 Draft Budget Strategy Paper

Comment:

The strategy covers all of the above listed topics

[https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/NEWS/PRESS\\_RELEASE\\_BUDGET\\_PITSO\\_2018-19.pdf](https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/NEWS/PRESS_RELEASE_BUDGET_PITSO_2018-19.pdf) and [https://www.finance.gov.bw/index.php?option=com\\_content&view=article&id=284&catid=11&Itemid=128](https://www.finance.gov.bw/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=284&catid=11&Itemid=128)

<http://www.weekendpost.co.bw/wp-news-details.php?nid=5643>

He noted that for the past eight years the finance ministry has prepared and presented strategic budget paper for stakeholder engagement. He explained that the paper contains macro-economic developments in both global and domestic economy, fiscal outlook for domestic economy, estimates and budget priorities for the next financial year.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. The executive's engagement with citizens covers all six topics.

Comments: The Budget Strategy Paper covers all the six topics and are all covered by the Executive's engagement.

Researcher Response

I will stick to answer "b" because some of the topical issues were only read out by the minister and not adequately discussed and not listed in the programme as issues for engagement.

128. Does the executive use participation mechanisms through which the public can provide input in monitoring the implementation of the annual budget?

**GUIDELINES:**

*This question reflects the GIFT principles on "Inclusiveness" and "Timeliness" and assesses the extent to which the participation mechanism(s) used by the executive are truly interactive and involve a two-way conversation between citizens and the executive.*

*The drafting of this question and its answers are partially drawn from the IAP2 Spectrum of Public Participation, in particular with regards to the concepts of "involvement" (option "a" in the responses) and "consultation" (option "b"). See:*

[https://cdn.ymaws.com/www.iap2.org/resource/resmgr/foundations\\_course/IAP2\\_P2\\_Spectrum\\_FINAL.pdf](https://cdn.ymaws.com/www.iap2.org/resource/resmgr/foundations_course/IAP2_P2_Spectrum_FINAL.pdf)

*Please consider only participation mechanisms that the Ministry of Finance, lead budget agency, or central coordinating agency designated by the government to implement participation mechanisms ("the executive") is currently using to allow the public to participate in monitoring the implementation of the annual budget. If the executive has designated a central coordinating agency to implement participation mechanisms throughout the national budget process, researchers may consider these mechanisms. Participation mechanisms used only by line ministries should not be used to answer this question. If there is more than one mechanism used by the executive, please select the deepest or most interactive mechanism that reflects the government's efforts to incorporate citizens' input into the implementation of the annual budget. The participation mechanisms can involve a range of different issues, such as revenue administration, public service delivery, public investment project implementation, including procurement, and the administration of social transfer schemes.*

*To answer "a," the executive must use open participation mechanisms that involve the public in the implementation of the annual budget. This means that a public process is in place whereby CSOs and/or individual members of the public and government officials interact, and have the opportunity to express their opinions to each other in what can be considered a public dialogue between them (i.e., in-person and online discussion forums). Additionally, the mechanism should be open to any CSO and/or individual members of the public who wish to participate. By selecting this answer, the researcher must present evidence to support the presence of a public dialogue among citizens and government official. Examples include public meetings, online, deliberative exchanges, procurement complaint mechanisms, and social monitoring and dialogue.*

*Answer "b" applies if an open consultation mechanism is in place whereby members of the public (i.e., individuals and/or CSOs as well as academics, independent experts, policy think tanks, and business organizations) can provide their input on the implementation of the annual budget. This answer applies if the government is using a mechanism that is structured and well established, and not ad-hoc. The researcher must present evidence to support the presence of consultative processes through which the executive seeks out inputs from citizens. Examples include public hearings, surveys, focus groups, report cards, and online platforms that government officials actively manage to solicit inputs.*

*Answer "c" applies if the executive has established a mechanism or mechanisms to allow citizens to provide input on budget implementation, but:*

1) *The mechanisms are not structured, happen only on ad-hoc basis, or not regularly.*

*and/or*

2) *The executive consults with and/or interacts with, citizens, but there is discretion in who is allowed to participate, and the executive determines fully or partially such selection process by inviting specific groups (for example by making an open call but just to experts from a particular sector, or naming specific organizations). While it is not possible for all citizens and/or CSOs to participate in this or other phases of the budget process, options "a" and "b" apply if the government does not exercise any discretion in determining who is allowed to participate. While there is likely going to be self-selection, it is important that the selection is not made by the executive.*

*In cases where there is discretion in who is allowed to participate, to select answer choice "c", the researcher must have evidence that the government is holding participation mechanisms that have some sort of public record (held in public, minutes of meetings released to public) so that all CSOs and members of the public can have knowledge of the meeting, who participated, and what was discussed.*

*Examples include hotlines, Facebook announcements, one-off meetings with NGOs in which there is a public record.*

*The researcher must present evidence to support selection of a "c" response.*

*Answer "d" applies if the requirements for a "c" response or above are not met or if the executive does not use public participation mechanisms during the budget implementation stage.*

Answer:

d. The requirements for a "c" response or above are not met.

Source:

An interview with an Official from Budget Division

Comment:

The public is only engaged at the budget formulation stage and engagement in monitoring is non-existent

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

b. Yes, the executive uses open participation mechanisms through which members of the public provide their inputs on budget implementation.

Comments: public is involved through national conference and there is a window in website for questions and comments

Researcher Response

Answer "d". National conference is not a monitoring mechanism

129. With regard to the mechanism identified in question 128, does the executive take concrete steps to receive input from vulnerable and underrepresented parts of the population on the implementation of the annual budget?

*GUIDELINES:*

*This question reflects the GIFT principle of "Inclusiveness", and examines the executive's effort to actively reach out to citizens who are from socially vulnerable groups and/or underrepresented in national processes. The emphasis here is on national government's efforts to obtain input from members of the public who are from socially vulnerable groups and/or underrepresented in national processes during the implementation of the annual budget.*

*To answer "a," the executive must actively seek out individuals from vulnerable and underrepresented community and/or civil society organizations representing vulnerable and underrepresented individuals and communities. The researcher must provide evidence to show the government's efforts and actions. The researcher must speak with the relevant government official(s), and subsequently double check with an alternative source, such as representatives from vulnerable/underrepresented groups.*

*Answer "b" applies if the national executive does not take concrete steps to incorporate vulnerable/underrepresented individuals, or organizations representing them, into participation mechanisms or if the executive does not use public participation mechanisms during the budget implementation stage.*

Answer:

b. The requirements for an "a" response are not met.

Source:

An interview from Budget Division Official

Comment:

N / A

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, the executive takes concrete steps to receive input from individuals from and/or organizations representing vulnerable and underrepresented parts of the population on the implementation of the annual budget.

Comments: there are district and council meetings; the macroeconomic policy visits districts

Researcher Response

Answer "b". The Government Reviewer refers to the District Planners responsible for budgetary issues like District Economic Planners and Town Councils under towns. This question refers to a mechanism around budget implementation on the national level.

130. During the implementation of the annual budget, which of the following topics does the executive's engagement with citizens cover?

For the purpose of this question, key topics are considered to be:

1. Changes in macroeconomic circumstances
2. Delivery of public services
3. Collection of revenue
4. Implementation of social spending
5. Changes in deficit and debt levels
6. Implementation of public investment projects

**GUIDELINES:**

*This question reflects the GIFT principles of "Transparency" and "Timeliness". Please consider all of the mechanisms currently used by the executive to promote public participation during the implementation of the annual budget.*

*Please note that while the public engagement can/may cover other topics – and for this reason the other questions assessing the executive's engagement with the public during budget implementation can be answered on the basis of engagement on topics other than the six listed above – for the purpose of answering this question, "key topics" are considered to be ONLY the ones listed above. If the executive's engagement with the public covers topics other than the six listed above, please specify these topics in the comments.*

*Note also that this question assesses only the coverage of public engagement (i.e., "what issues is the public invited to engage on?") and issues related to the depth of engagement or selectivity of engaged are not dealt with by this question.*

*Answer "d" applies if requirements for a "c" response or above are not met or if the executive does not use public participation mechanisms during the budget implementation stage.*

Answer:

d. The requirements for a "c" response or above are not met.

Source:

An interview with an Official from Budget Division

Comment:

Monitoring of annual budget rests with the respective line ministries and citizens are not involved

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. The executive's engagement with citizens covers all six topics.

Comments: there are several economic presentations which covers all those; presenting economic developments to districts; councils; house of chiefs; development partners and ambassadors

Researcher Response

Answer "d". Monitoring of annual budget rests with the respective line ministries and citizens are not involved.

131. When the executive engages with the public, does it provide comprehensive prior information on the process of the engagement, so that the public can participate in an informed manner?

Comprehensive information must include at least three of the following elements:

1. Purpose
2. Scope
3. Constraints
4. Intended outcomes
5. Process and timeline

**GUIDELINES:**

*This question relates to the GIFT principle of "Openness," and addresses whether the executive provides relevant information on the process of the engagement before public participation takes place, in order to help citizens engage effectively. The question addresses whether the "rules of the public engagement" are clearly spelled out, in advance and in detail, so that those members of the public who want to engage know how to do so, in terms of when they can do so, what they are expected to provide input on, by when, to whom, etc. This question does not cover the substance of the engagement, which is*

covered by questions 127 and 130.

*Non-comprehensive information means that the government provides information that includes at least one but less than three of the elements listed above.*

*Purpose refers to a brief explanation of why the public engagement is being undertaken, including the executive's objectives for its engagement with the public.*

*Scope refers to what is within the subject matter of the engagement as well as what is outside the subject matter of the engagement. For example, the scope may include how a current policy is administered but exclude the specifics of the policies themselves.*

*Constraints refers to whether there are any explicit limitations on the engagement. An example of a constraint could be that any policy changes must not cost (or forgo revenue) more than a specific amount or have no net fiscal cost.*

*Intended outcomes refers to what the executive hopes to achieve as a result of the engagement. Examples of intended outcomes could be revising a policy to better reflect citizen or service-user views or to improve the way in which a particular program is administered.*

*Process refers to the methods by which the public engagement will take place and the discrete steps in the process. For example, the process may simply be a one-off Internet-based consultation, with a summary published of public inputs and the official response. The process may involve simultaneous or overlapping steps, and may be conducted in one round or in two or more rounds of engagement.*

*Timeline refers to the specific dates on which the discrete steps in the process will take place, or during which they will be completed, and clear start and end dates for the overall engagement.*

*Answer "d" applies if the executive does not use public participation mechanisms during the budget implementation or formulation stage.*

Answer:

c. Information is provided in a timely manner in both or one of the two phases, but it is not comprehensive.

Source:

Information from Budget Division Official

Comment:

Stakeholders are invited to Budget Pitso's atleast three (3) to four (4) weeks in advance and the invitation states the purpose for the consultation, scope of the meeting or what issues to be covered and state the intended outcomes as per the link below: [https://www.finance.gov.bw/index.php?option=com\\_content&view=article&id=279&catid=11&Itemid=128](https://www.finance.gov.bw/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=279&catid=11&Itemid=128)

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

d. The requirements for a "c" response or above are not met.

Comments: The exercise is not well publicised, and even when specific stakeholders are invited the advance notice and circulation of documents is limited

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

IBP Comment

Answer adjusted to "C." While information is shared in advance of the Pitso, it is not comprehensive.

132. With regard to the mechanism identified in question 125, does the executive provide the public with feedback on how citizens' inputs have been used in the formulation of the annual budget?

**GUIDELINES:**

*This question reflects the GIFT principles of "Transparency" and "Sustainability", and examines the extent to which the executive provides information to citizens on which public inputs were received, which ones are used in the formulation of the annual budget, and how/why.*

*By "written record", we mean a document that is produced and released by the lead budget agency (Ministry of Finance, Treasury) that has set up and holds the participation activity.*

*Answer "a" applies when the executive provides a written document with:*

- *The inputs (e.g., a written transcript) received from the public and*
- *A detailed report on how the inputs were used or not used (such report should include information on which inputs were used or not used, why, and how)*

*Answer "b" applies when the executive provides a written document that includes:*

- *The inputs (e.g., a written transcript) received from the public and*
- *A not-so-detailed report, such as a document with a few paragraphs, on how public inputs were used or not used. This document only gives a general idea on how those inputs were used or not used.*

Answer "c" applies when the executive provides a written document that includes:

- *The inputs (e.g., a written transcript) received from the public or*
- *A report (being it detailed or not-so-detailed) on how public inputs have been used or not used.*

Answer "d" applies if the requirements for a "c" response or above are not met or if the executive does not use public participation mechanisms during the budget formulation stage.

Answer:

d. The requirements for a "c" response or above are not met.

Source:

Comment:

The executive does not provide a written feedback to citizens prior consultation through Budget Pitso

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

133. With regard to the mechanism identified in question 128, does the executive provide the public with information on how citizens' inputs have been used to assist in monitoring the implementation of the annual budget?

**GUIDELINES:**

*This question reflects the GIFT principles of "Transparency" and "Sustainability", and examines the extent to which the executive provides information to citizens on which public inputs were received during the implementation of the annual budget, which ones are take into account to improve budget monitoring, and how/why.*

*By "written record", we mean a document that is produced and released by the lead budget agency (Ministry of Finance, Treasury) that has set up and holds the participation activity.*

Answer "a" applies when the executive provides a written document with:

- *The inputs (e.g., a written transcript) received from the public and*
- *A detailed report on how the inputs were used or not used (such report should include information on which inputs were used or not used, why, and how)*

Answer "b" applies when the executive provides a written document that includes:

- *The inputs received (e.g., a written transcript) from the public and*
- *A not-so-detailed report, such as a document with a few paragraphs, on how public inputs were used or not used. This document only gives a general idea on how those inputs were or were not taken into account by the executive during budget monitoring.*

Answer "c" applies when the executive provides a written document that includes:

- *The inputs (e.g., a written transcript) received from the public or*
- *A report (being it detailed or not-so-detailed) on how public inputs have been used or not used.*

Answer "d" applies if the requirements for a "c" response or above are not met or if the executive does not use public participation mechanisms during the budget implementation stage.

Answer:

d. The requirements for a “c” response or above are not met.

Source:  
N / A

Comment:  
The executive does not give written feedback nor engages citizens in the monitoring of the implementation of the budget

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

134. Are participation mechanisms incorporated into the timetable for formulating the Executive’s Budget Proposal?

**GUIDELINES:**

*This question reflects the GIFT principles on “Sustainability,” “Timeliness” and “Complementarity” and addresses whether the executive is able to link participation mechanisms to the administrative processes that are used to create the annual budget.*

*Please note that “timetable” refers to a document setting deadlines for submissions from other government entities, such as line ministries or subnational government, to the Ministry of Finance or whatever central government agency is in charge of coordinating the budget’s formulation. This document is sometimes referred to as the budget calendar and is the same document referenced in Question 53.*

*Answer “a” applies if the national executive establishes a clear set of guidelines that enable citizens and civil servants to understand when participation mechanisms should be used to enable citizen inputs to be incorporated into the annual budget. For answer choice “a”, the timetable must be available to the public prior to the budget preparation process beginning.*

*Answer “b” applies if the executive does not establish a clear set of guidelines that enable citizens and civil servants to understand when participation mechanisms should be used to enable citizen inputs to be incorporated into the annual budget or if the executive does not use public participation mechanisms during the budget formulation or implementation stage.*

Answer:

b. The requirements for an “a” response are not met.

Source:  
Budget Schedule  
<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/DevelopmentandBudget/2017-18/201718BUDGETSCHEDULE.pdf>

Comment:  
The only budget time table available on the Ministry website is for 2017-18. No more recent timetables have been published since then.

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

135. Do one or more line ministries use participation mechanisms through which the public can provide input during the formulation or implementation of the annual budget?

**GUIDELINES**

*While questions 125 – 135 focus only on participation mechanisms that the Ministry of Finance, lead budget agency, or central coordinating agency currently use to allow the public to participate in the national budget process, this question asks about participation mechanisms used by line ministries to allow the public to participate in national budget processes. Thus, participation mechanisms used by the Ministry of Finance, lead budget agency, or central coordinating agency should not be used to answer this question. If there is more than one mechanism used by a line ministry or if multiple line ministries use participation mechanisms, please select the deepest or most interactive mechanism that reflects the government’s efforts to incorporate citizens’ input into the formulation and/or implementation of the annual budget.*

*This question reflects the GIFT principles on “Inclusiveness” and “Timeliness” and assesses the extent to which the participation mechanism(s) used by the executive are truly interactive and involve a two-way conversation between citizens and the executive.*

*The drafting of this question and its answers are partially drawn from the IAP2 Spectrum of Public Participation, in particular with regards to the concepts of “involvement” (option “a” in the responses) and “consultation” (option “b”). See: [https://cdn.ymaws.com/www.iap2.org/resource/resmgr/foundations\\_course/IAP2\\_P2\\_Spectrum\\_FINAL.pdf](https://cdn.ymaws.com/www.iap2.org/resource/resmgr/foundations_course/IAP2_P2_Spectrum_FINAL.pdf)*

*To answer “a,” a line ministry must use open participation mechanisms that involve the public in the formulation or implementation of the annual budget. This means that a public process is in place whereby CSOs and/or individual members of the public and government officials interact, and have the opportunity to express their opinions to each other in what can be considered a public dialogue between them (i.e., in-person and online discussion forums). Additionally, the mechanism should be open to any CSO and/or individual members of the public who wish to participate. By selecting this answer, the researcher must present evidence to support the presence of a public dialogue among citizens and government official. Examples include public meetings and online deliberative exchanges.*

*Answer “b” applies if an open consultation mechanism is in place whereby members of the public (i.e., individuals and/or CSOs as well as academics, independent experts, policy think tanks, and business organizations) can provide their input in the formulation or implementation of the annual budget. This answer applies if the government is using a mechanism that is structured and well established, and not ad-hoc. The researcher must present evidence to support the presence of consultative processes through which a line ministry seeks out inputs from citizens. Examples include surveys, focus groups, report cards, published policy consultation exercises, and online platforms that government officials actively manage to solicit inputs.*

*Answer “c” applies if a line ministry has established a mechanism or mechanisms to allow citizens to participate in the budget formulation phase, but:*

*1) The mechanisms are not structured and happen only on ad-hoc basis, or not regularly.*

*and/or*

*2) A line ministry consults with and/or interacts with, citizens, but there is discretion in who is allowed to participate, and the line ministry determines fully or partially such selection process by inviting specific groups (for example by making an open call but just to experts from a particular sector, or naming specific organizations). While it is not possible for all citizens and/or CSOs to participate in this or other phases of the budget process, options “a” and “b” apply if the government does not exercise any discretion in determining who is allowed to participate. While there is likely going to be self-selection, it is important that the selection is not made by the executive.*

*In cases where there is discretion in who is allowed to participate, to select answer choice “c”, there should be some sort of public record (held in public, minutes of meetings released to public) so that the all CSOs and individual members of the public can have knowledge of the meeting, who participated, and what was discussed.*

*The researcher must present evidence to support selection of a “c” response.*

*Examples of mechanisms that might qualify as a “c” response include hotlines, Facebook announcements, and one-off meetings with NGOs in which there is a public record.*

Answer:

c. Yes, at least one line ministry uses participation mechanisms during the budget formulation or implementation phase, but either these mechanisms capture only some ad-hoc views, or the executive invites specific individuals or groups for budget discussions (participation is not, in practice, open to everyone).

Source:

An interview with an Official from Budget Division

Comment:

According to the Finance and Administration Officer from the Ministry of Local Government and Rural Development MLGRD), there exist a mechanism where they engage with both local authorities (councils) and urban development planners in what he called Project Review in the month of June to review the previous FY and prepare for the upcoming one.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

136. Does the legislature or the relevant legislative committee(s) hold public hearings and/or use other participation mechanisms through which the public can provide input during its public deliberations on the formulation of the annual budget (pre-budget and/or approval stages)?

**GUIDELINES:**

*This question reflects the GIFT principle on “Sustainability,” “Transparency,” and “Complementarity” and assesses the extent to which the participation*

mechanism(s) used by the legislative are interactive and involve a two-way conversation between citizens and the legislature, rather than being limited to allowing the public to attend or hear public budget deliberations.

Please consider participation mechanisms that the legislature (both in its whole institution or its relevant budget/public accounts/finance committees) has put in place and is using to allow the public to participate in their deliberations on the annual budget. This includes deliberations during the pre-budget phase (i.e., when the executive is still in the process of formulating the draft budget) and the budget discussions after the budget has been tabled to parliament and before it is approved. In the comment box, please specify during which stage of the budget cycle the legislature has put in place a public participation mechanism.

Mechanisms through which members of the public reach out to individual Members of Parliament as opposed to the legislature (both in its whole institution or its relevant budget/public accounts/finance committees) or unofficial hearings organized by a subset of committee members should not be considered in answering this question.

If there is more than one mechanism, please select a mechanism that best shows/reflects the legislature's efforts to incorporate citizens into the formulation of the annual budget. The participation mechanisms can involve a range of different issues, such as revenues, policy selection, and macro-fiscal planning (please note that the issue of coverage is covered in a subsequent question).

To answer "a," the legislature must hold public hearings where citizens are allowed to testify. This answer applies only if the legislature does not exercise discretion in determining which citizens and/or CSOs can testify (for example, participation takes place on a first-come-first-served basis).

Answer "b" should be selected if the following applies:

- The legislature holds public hearings on the budget;
- Testimony is not allowed from members of the public or CSOs; but
- There are other means used by the legislature to receive and collect views from citizens and CSOs on the budget, and the legislature does not exercise discretion in determining which citizens and/or CSOs can provide input. The researcher must provide evidence to support the presence of those alternative processes through which the legislature seeks inputs from citizens. For example, there should be a public record indicating that views from citizens and the public were sought.

Answer "c" should be selected if the following applies:

- The legislature holds public hearings on the budget;
- Testimony is not allowed from members of the public or CSOs;
- No other means are used by the legislature to receive and collect views/input from citizens and CSOs on the budget, but
- The legislature invites a few individuals/groups to provide input (through public hearings or elsewhere)

Answer "d" applies if the requirements for a "c" response or above are not met or if the legislature does not use public participation mechanisms during its deliberations on the annual budget

Answer:

d. The requirements for a "c" response or above are not met.

Source:

N / A

Comment:

Neither the legislature nor its committee are involved in the formulation of the national budget

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

b. Yes, public hearings are held. No testimony from the public is provided during the public hearings, but contributions from the public are received through other means.

Comments: The legislature hold public hearings through Constituency (Kgotla) meetings through which the contributions from the public are received.

IBP Comment

Answer "D" is maintained -- Researcher noted that "Legislators (MPs) do not gather views or inputs from their constituents with regards to the budget."

137. During the legislative deliberations on the annual budget (pre-budget or approval stages), which of the following key topics does the legislature's (or relevant legislative budget committee) engagement with citizens cover?

For the purpose of this question, key topics are considered to be:

1. Macroeconomic issues
2. Revenue forecasts, policies, and administration
3. Social spending policies
4. Deficit and debt levels
5. Public investment projects
6. Public services

**GUIDELINES:**

*This question reflects the GIFT principles of "Transparency" and "Timeliness". Please consider the range of mechanisms currently used by the legislature to promote public participation during legislative deliberations on the annual budget.*

*Please note that while the public engagement can/may cover other topics, for the purpose of answering this question, "key topics" are considered to be only the ones listed above. If the legislature's engagement with the public covers topics other than the six listed above, please specify these topics in the comments.*

*Note also that this question assesses only the coverage of public engagement (i.e., "what issues is the public invited to engage on?") and issues related to the depth of engagement or selectivity of engaged are not dealt with by this question.*

*Answer "d" applies if the requirements for a "c" response or above are not met or if the legislature does not use public participation mechanisms during its deliberations on the annual budget.*

Answer:

d. The requirements for a "c" response or above are not met.

Source:

N / A

Comment:

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

b. The legislature seeks input on at least three (but less than six) of the above-mentioned topics.

IBP Comment

Answer choice "D" maintained. As question 136 notes, the legislature does not engage the public during budget formulation or approval.

138. Does the legislature provide feedback to the public on how citizens' inputs have been used during legislative deliberations on the annual budget?

**GUIDELINES:**

*This question reflects the GIFT principles of "Transparency" and "Sustainability", and examines the extent to which the legislature provides information to citizens on which public inputs were received and how inputs were used during legislative deliberations (please note that these deliberations can refer to the pre-budget and approval phases). By "written record" in this question, we mean a document that is produced and released by the legislature.*

*Answer "a" applies when the legislature provides a written document with:*

- *The inputs received from the public (e.g., a written transcript) and*
- *A detailed report on how the inputs were used or not used (such report should include information on which inputs were used or not used, why, and how).*

*Answer "b" applies when the legislature provides a written document that includes:*

- *The inputs received from the public (e.g., a written transcript) and*
- *A not-so-detailed report on how public inputs were used or not used. This document only gives a general idea on how those inputs were used or not used in legislative deliberations on the annual budget (please note that these deliberations refer to the pre-budget and approval phases).*

*Answer "c" applies when the legislature provides a written document that includes:*

- *The inputs received from the public (e.g., a written transcript) or*

- A report (being it detailed or not-so-detailed) on how public inputs have been used or not used.

Answer "d" applies if the requirements for a "c" response or above are not met or if the legislature does not use public participation mechanisms during its deliberations on the annual budget.

Answer:

d. The requirements for a "c" response or above are not met.

Source:

N / A

Comment:

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

139. Does the legislature hold public hearings and/or use other participation mechanisms through which the public can provide input during its public deliberations on the Audit Report?

**GUIDELINES:**

*This question reflects the GIFT principle on "Sustainability," "Transparency," and "Complementarity" and assesses the extent to which the participation mechanism(s) used by the legislature are interactive and involve a two-way conversation between citizens and the legislature, rather than being limited to allowing the public to attend or hear public budget deliberations.*

*A key constitutional role of the legislature in almost all countries is to oversee the government's management of public resources. While the Supreme Audit Institution is responsible for checking the government's accounts and publishing the outcome of their audits, for accountability purposes it is essential that the legislature reviews and scrutinizes those reports, and checks on whether the executive is taking the appropriate corrective actions based on the Supreme Audit Institution's recommendations.*

*Holding public hearings to review audit findings allows the public to learn more about how the government has managed its resources for the budget years that have ended, and demand accountability in case of mismanagement and irregularities. Reviewing and discussing those reports in public is therefore a key responsibility of a legislature.*

*Please note that by "Audit Report" we refer to the same audit report assessed in the transparency section of this Survey, i.e., one of the eight key budget documents that all governments (in this case, the Supreme Audit Institution) must produce, according to best practice.*

*Please consider participation mechanisms that the legislature (both in its whole institution or its relevant budget/public accounts/finance committees) have put in place and using to allow the public to participate in their deliberations on the Audit Report.*

*Mechanisms through which members of the public reach out to individual members of parliament as opposed to the legislature (both in its whole institution or its relevant budget/public accounts/finance committees) or unofficial hearings organized by a subset of committee members should not be considered in answering this question.*

*To answer "a," the national legislature must hold public hearings where citizens are allowed to testify. This answer applies only if the legislature does not exercise discretion in determining which citizens and/or CSOs can testify (for example, participation takes place on a first-come-first-served basis).*

*Answer "b" should be selected if the following applies:*

- *The legislature holds public hearings on the budget;*
- *No testimony is allowed from the public; BUT*
- *There are other means used by the legislature to receive and collect views from citizens and CSOs on the budget, and the legislature does not exercise discretion in determining which citizens and/or CSOs can provide input. The researcher must provide evidence to support the presence of those alternative processes through which the legislature seeks inputs from citizens. For example, there should be a public record indicating that views from citizens and the public were sought.*

*Answer "c" should be selected if the following applies:*

- *The legislature holds public hearings on the budget;*
- *No testimony is allowed from the public;*
- *No other means are used by the legislature to receive and collect views/input from citizens and CSOs on the budget, BUT*
- *The legislature invites a few individuals/groups to provide input (through public hearings or elsewhere)*

Answer "d" applies if the requirements for a "c" response or above are not met or if the legislature does not use public participation mechanisms during its deliberations on the Audit Report.

Answer:

d. The requirements for a "c" response or above are not met.

Source:

N / A

Comment:

The legislature does not conduct public hearings

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

b. Yes, public hearings on the Audit Report are held. No testimony from the public is provided during the hearings, but contributions from the public are received through other means.

Comments: Public hearings on the Audit Report are held where the general public and the media are invited.

Researcher Response

Answer "d". With regards to the AR, no public hearings are held. A parliamentary portfolio committee on Public Accounts sometimes holds public hearings when there is an allegation of corruption with a SOE, like the recent public hearings on National Petroleum Fund funds.

140. Does the Supreme Audit Institution (SAI) maintain formal mechanisms through which the public can suggest issues/topics to include in the SAI's audit program (for example, by bringing ideas on agencies, programs, or projects that could be audited)?

*GUIDELINES:*

*This question assesses whether the Supreme Audit Institution (SAI) has established mechanisms through which the public can provide suggestions on issues/topics to be included in its audit program. When deciding its audit agenda, the SAI may undertake audits for a sample of agencies, projects, and programs in the country; and such a selection could be based on complaints and suggestions made by members of the public. To receive such suggestions, the SAI may create formal mechanisms, like setting up a website, hotline, or office (or assigning staff to liaise with the public).*

Answer:

b. The requirements for an "a" response are not met.

Source:

N / A

Comment:

In discharging its mandate as the auditing authority, Office of the Auditor General does not have any formal mechanism through which the public can suggest issues and or topics for inclusion in their program

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

141. Does the Supreme Audit Institution (SAI) provide the public with feedback on how citizens' inputs have been used to determine its audit program?

*GUIDELINES:*

*This question reflects the GIFT principles of "Transparency" and "Sustainability", and examines the extent to which the Supreme Audit Institution provides information to citizens on which public inputs were received, which ones are used to determine the Supreme Audit Institution's audit program. By "written record" in this question, we mean a document that is produced and released by the Supreme Audit Institution.*

Answer "a" applies when the Supreme Audit Institution provides a written document with:

- The inputs received from the public and
- A detailed report on how the inputs were used or not used (such report should include information on which inputs were used or not used, why, and how).

Answer "b" applies when the SAI provides a written document that includes:

- The inputs received from the public and
- A not-so-detailed report on how public inputs were used or not used. This document only gives a general idea on how those inputs were used or not used to determine the SAI's annual audit program.

Answer "c" applies when the SAI provides a written document that includes:

- The received from the public or
- A report (being it detailed or not-so-detailed) on how public inputs have been used or not used.

Answer "d" applies if requirements for a "c" response or above are not met or if maintain formal mechanisms through which the public can suggests issues/topics to include in the SAI's audit program.

Answer:

d. The requirements for a "c" response or above are not met.

Source:

An interview with an Official from OAG

Comment:

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

142. Does the Supreme Audit Institution (SAI) maintain formal mechanisms through which the public can contribute to audit investigations (as respondents, witnesses, etc.)?

*GUIDELINES:*

*This question mirrors question 140, but instead of covering public assistance in formulating the SAI's audit program, it focuses on whether the Supreme Audit Institution has established mechanisms through which the public can participate in audit investigations. In addition to seeking public input to determine its audit agenda, the SAI may wish to provide formal opportunities for the public and civil society organizations to participate in the actual audit investigations, as witnesses or respondents.*

Answer:

b. The requirements for an "a" response are not met.

Source:

An interview with an Official at OAG

Comment:

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

S0. Are you participating in the Sector Budget Transparency Module pilot?

*Please select "Yes" to this question if you have confirmed your participation in the Sector Budget Transparency Module pilot, and S1-S20 related to sector budget transparency will become available for you to complete.*

*For all others, please select "No," and you will be directed to the last page of the Open Budget Survey questionnaire.*

Answer:

a. Yes

Source:

N / A

Comment:

Education Sector

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments: Botswana is undertaking comprehensive education reforms and has developed an over arching Education and Training Sector Strategic Plan (ETSSP). Implementation of the plan has been under way since mid 2015.

S1. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal present revenue earmarked for the sector and/or the sector's expenditure associated with this earmarked revenue?

Answer:

d. No, the Executive's Budget Proposal does not present total revenues earmarked for the sector or the total sector's expenditure associated with earmarked revenue.

Source:

[https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/NEWS/2019\\_BUDGET\\_SPEECH.pdf](https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/NEWS/2019_BUDGET_SPEECH.pdf)

Comment:

EBP does not present sources of revenues that are earmarked specifically for the education sector.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments: No revenues are earmarked in the entire budget. However there is a general principle that mineral revenues must be used for either development spending, health and education spending, or saved

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: e. Not applicable/other, or not participating.

Comments: the revenue is allocated as per thematic areas or issues managed by different ministries, and all are financed from a the total revenue pool, and a fiscal policy states that all recurrent spending should be financed from non mineral revenues and development spending from mineral revenues

IBP Comment

While mineral revenue does fund development spending, the EBP does not present sources or the total amounts of revenue earmarked specifically for the education sector.

S2. Does the Year-End Report (or the final In-Year Report) present revenue earmarked for the sector and/or the sector's expenditure associated with this earmarked revenue?

Answer:

d. No, the Year-End Report (or the final In-Year Report) does not present total revenues earmarked for the sector or the total sector's expenditure associated with earmarked revenue.

Source:

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/publications/ASA2017-201819.pdf>  
(ANNUAL STATEMENTS OF ACCOUNTS (ASA) FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2018)

Comment:

ASA does not present sources of revenues which were earmarked specifically for the education sector as they were not presented at source.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: e. Not applicable/other, or not participating.

Comments: It is not as per the financial regulations of the country. No sources of revenue are earmarked for a specific sector.

IBP Comment

Answer choice D maintained.

S3. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal present donor assistance for the sector and/or the sector's expenditure associated with this donor assistance?

Answer:

d. No, the Executive's Budget Proposal does not present total donor assistance for the sector or the total sector's expenditure associated with donor assistance.

Source:

N / A

Comment:

N / A

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Comments: Donor funding for education is insignificant

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: e. Not applicable/other, or not participating.

IBP Comment

Answer choice "D" maintained.

S4. Does the Year-End Report (or the final In-Year Report) present expenditure by a functional classification (first-level functional) that is consistent with the first-level functional classification presented in the Executive's Budget Proposal and/or the Enacted Budget?

Answer:

b. Yes, the Year-End Report (or the final In-Year Report) presents expenditure by a functional classification that is consistent with the classification presented in either the Executive's Budget Proposal or the Enacted Budget. (Please add a comment for which document the functional classification is presented.)

Source:

EBP for 2016/17: Table VI displays functional classification of expenditure: <https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/DevelopmentandBudget/2016-17/TABLEVI.pdf>

YER for 2016/17: <https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/publications/AnnualStatementsOfAccounts2016-2017.pdf> on page 156.

Comment:

The EBP 2016/17 presents expenditure by functional classification as evidenced in Table VI.

The YER 2016/17 (ASA FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR 2016 - 17) presents expenditure by a functional classification as evidenced on the page 5-6

Both classifications match top level, although the EBP contains subfunctional classification that the YER does not.

EB for 2016/17 not found.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, the Year-End Report (or the final In-Year Report) presents expenditure by a functional classification that is consistent with the classification presented in both the Executive's Budget Proposal and the Enacted Budget.

Comments: The Annual Statement of Accounts present expenditure by a functional classification that is consistent with the classification presented in both the Executive's Budget Proposal and the Enacted Budget. The Enacted Budget for 2016/2017 in under Budget Tables on [www.finance.gov.bw](http://www.finance.gov.bw)

Researcher Response

Answer "b". The EBP 2016/17 presents expenditure by functional classification as evidenced in Table VI. The YER 2016/17 (ASA FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR 2016 - 17) presents expenditure by a functional classification as evidenced on the page 5-6 Both classifications match top level, although the EBP contains subfunctional classification that the YER does not. EB for 2016/17 not found.

S5. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal and/or the Enacted Budget present the sector's expenditure by a subfunctional classification (second-level functional)?

Answer:

a. Yes, the Executive's Budget Proposal and/or the Enacted Budget present(s) the sector's expenditure by a subfunctional classification. (Please note in the comments in which document(s) the second-level functional classification is presented.)

Source:

Table VI of the 2018/19 EBP presents functional units, as well as subfunctional units.

Comment:

The Education function is broken down into General Admin and Research, Schools incl bursaries, universities and teachers colleges, post secondary bursaries and overseas training, and vocational and other training.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

S6. Does the Year-End Report (or the final In-Year Report) present the sector's expenditure by a subfunctional classification (second-level functional) that is consistent with the subfunctional classification presented in the Executive's Budget Proposal and/or the Enacted Budget?

Answer:

d. No, the Year-End Report (or the final In-Year Report) does not present the sector's expenditure by a functional classification.

Source:

ANNUAL STATEMENTS OF ACCOUNTS (ASA) FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2016 - 17 does not present expenditure by sub functional classification.

Education is presented as a function on page 5, however no subfunctional classification is presented.

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/publications/AnnualStatementsOfAccounts2016-2017.pdf>

Comment:

N / A

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, the Year-End Report (or the final In-Year Report) presents the sector's expenditure by a subfunctional classification that is consistent with the classification presented in both the Executive's Budget Proposal and the Enacted Budget.

Comments: The ASA does not present actual expenditure data at the sub-functional level. However, the supporting documentation to the EBP provides information on the previous year's actual expenditure at the sub-functional level as part of the documentation for the proposed budget. E.g. the Estimates of Expenditure for 2018/19 (published in February 2018) includes (i) estimates for 2018/19 (for approval); (ii) authorised expenditure at the sub-functional level for 2017/18 and (iii) actual expenditure for 2016/17

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, the Year-End Report (or the final In-Year Report) presents the sector's expenditure by a subfunctional classification that is consistent with the classification presented in both the Executive's Budget Proposal and the Enacted Budget.

Comments: The Year-End Report presents sector's expenditure by sub-functional classification that is consistent with the classification presented in both the Executive's Budget Proposal and the Enacted Budget. Source: Annual Statements of Accounts - Statement of Recurrent Expenditure/ Statement of Development Expenditure

Researcher Response

Answer "D" maintained. Subfunctional classification is not presented.

S7. Does the Year-End Report (or the final In-Year Report) present expenditure by an administrative classification that is consistent with the administrative classification presented in the Executive's Budget Proposal and/or the Enacted Budget?

Answer:

b. Yes, the Year-End Report (or the final In-Year Report) presents expenditure by an administrative classification that is consistent with the classification presented in either the Executive's Budget Proposal or the Enacted Budget. (Please note in the comments in which document the administrative classification is presented.)

Source:

EBP, see Table II and III

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/DevelopmentandBudget/2016-17/TABLEII.pdf>

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/DevelopmentandBudget/2016-17/TABLEI.pdf>

YER, see pages 90 and 386

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/publications/AnnualStatementsOfAccounts2016-2017.pdf>

Comment:

Both the EBP 2016/17 and YER 2016/17 present expenditure by an administrative classification that is consistent with each other.

EB for 2016/17 not found.

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, the Year-End Report (or the final In-Year Report) presents expenditure by an administrative classification that is consistent with the administrative classification presented in both the Executive's Budget Proposal and the Enacted Budget.

Comments: The Annual Statements of Accounts present expenditure by an administrative classification that is consistent with the administrative classification presented in both the Executive's Budget Proposal and the Enacted Budget.

Researcher Response

Answer "b" stands. Tables are proposed numbers.

S8. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal and/or the Enacted Budget present the sector's expenditure by program?

Answer:

b. No, neither the Executive's Budget Proposal nor the Enacted Budget present the sector's expenditure by program.

Source:

N / A

Comment:

The EBP does not include Program Based Budgeting.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, the Executive's Budget Proposal and/or the Enacted Budget present(s) the sector's expenditure by program. (Please note in the comments in which document(s) programs are presented)

Comments: The expenditures by program are presented in the Estimates of Expenditure for the Consolidated and Development Funds, although they are presented separately for each of these.

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, the Executive's Budget Proposal and/or the Enacted Budget present(s) the sector's expenditure by program. (Please note in the comments in which document(s) programs are presented)

Comments: Programs and projects and their expenditure are listed on the budget speech as well as on the Estimates of Expenditure from the Consolidated and Development Funds Book

IBP Comment

The Sector Module uses a different definition of "program" as compared with the other sections of the OBS. While the EBP does provide sub-administrative classification, it does not provide information that would be associated with "program-based budgeting," such as clear objectives and targets for each program.

S9. Does the Year-End Report (or the final In-Year Report) present the sector's expenditure by program consistent with sector programs presented in the Executive's Budget Proposal and/or the Enacted Budget?

Answer:

d. No, the Year-End Report (or the final In-Year Report) does not present the sector's expenditure by program.

Source:

EBP 2016/17: <https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/DevelopmentandBudget/2016-17/RECURRENTEXPENDITUREPRODUCTION.pdf>  
<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/DevelopmentandBudget/2016-17/DevelopmentExpenditure2016-17Detail.pdf>

YER 2016/17: <https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/publications/AnnualStatementsOfAccounts2016-2017.pdf>

Comment:

The YER does not include Program Based Budgeting information.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, the Year-End Report (or the final In-Year Report) presents the sector's expenditure by program that is consistent with sector programs presented in both the Executive's Budget Proposal and the Enacted Budget.

Comments: The previous year's actual expenditure is included in the Estimates of Expenditure presented for approval as part of the EBP

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, the Year-End Report (or the final In-Year Report) presents the sector's expenditure by program that is consistent with sector programs presented in both the Executive's Budget Proposal and the Enacted Budget.

Comments: The sector's expenditure by program is presented under Statement 6 of the Annual Statement of Accounts.

IBP Comment

The Sector Module uses a different definition of "program" as compared with the other sections of the OBS. While the YER does provide sub-administrative classification, it does not provide information that would be associated with "program-based budgeting," such as clear objectives and targets for each program.

S10. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal and/or the Enacted Budget present the sector's expenditure by administrative or program classification, showing details below the second level of the classification's hierarchy?

Answer:

a. Yes, the Executive's Budget Proposal and/or the Enacted Budget present(s) the sector's expenditure by administrative or program classification, showing details below the second level of the classification's hierarchy. (Please note in the comments the document and the type of classification.)

Source:

Development Expenditure Estimates for 2018/19, page 6 and 24

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/DevelopmentandBudget/2018-19/DevelopmentExpenditure2018-19.pdf>

Comment:

The EBP uses the following levels for Administrative Classification:

Organisation: Ministry of Basic Education

Department: Headquarters

Project: Botswana Examination Council

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

S11. Does the Year-End Report (or the final In-Year Report) present the sector's expenditure by administrative or program classification, showing details below the second level of the classification's hierarchy?

Answer:

a. Yes, the Year-End Report (or the final In-Year Report) presents the sector's expenditure by administrative or program classification, showing details below the second level of the classification's hierarchy. (Please note in the comments the document and the type of classification.)

Source:

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/publications/AnnualStatementsOfAccounts2016-2017.pdf>. page 403 demonstrate education sector's expenditure by both administrative and Project classification.

Comment:

ASA presents the Education's sector (for both basis education and tertiary education) expenditures by administrative classification and activities (primary and secondary levels respectively).

Statement from ASA reads, "The Functional Classification of Expenditure Statement classifies expenditure according to functions of government. For example, the Education Sector includes all budgets and expenditures relating to education even those not falling within the Ministries of Basic and Tertiary Education (Statement 3). "

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

S12. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal present an economic classification for the sector's expenditure (organized by functional, administrative, or program classification)?

Answer:

a. Yes, the Executive's Budget Proposal presents an economic classification for the sector's expenditure. (Please note in the comments which classification presents the sector expenditure by the economic classification – functional, administrative or program.)

Source:

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/DevelopmentandBudget/2018-19/Expenditure-Estimates-Book-by-Subheads.pdf>

Comment:

Recurrent Estimates of Expenditure from the Consolidated Fund (Detailed) for the FY 2018/19 on page 168 shoes the economic classification of the Ministry of Tertiary Education (by administrative classification).

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

S13. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal present a geographic distribution of the sector's expenditure (organized by functional classification, administrative classification, or program)? (For the purposes of this question, the sector's expenditure must include spending beyond just intergovernmental transfers.)

Answer:

b. No, the Executive's Budget Proposal does not present a geographic distribution of the sector's expenditure.

Source:

2018 BUDGET SPEECH

Comment:

2008 Budget Speech does not present the education sector expenditure per regions across the country

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Disagree  
Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, the Executive's Budget Proposal presents a geographic distribution of the sector's expenditure. (Please note in the comments which classification presents the sector expenditure by the economic classification – functional, administrative or program)  
Comments: Geographic spending is shown on the narrative where a project's location is sited and amount allocated specified

Researcher Response

Answer "B" stands. Budget Speech does not present the education sector expenditure per regions across the country

S14. Does the Year-End Report (or the final In-Year Report) present intergovernmental transfers to the sector?

Answer:

d. No, the Year-End Report (or the final In-Year Report) does not present total intergovernmental transfers to the sector.

Source:

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/publications/ASA2017-201819.pdf> (ANNUAL STATEMENTS OF ACCOUNTS (ASA) FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2018)

Comment:

As much as Budget Speech does not cover intergovernmental transfers (Q35) so is ASA

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: e. Not applicable/other, or not participating.  
Comments: Not applicable as per financial regulations of the country.

IBP Comment

Answer choice D maintained.

S15. Does the Executive Budget Proposal present expenditure for individual front-line service delivery units for the sector?

Answer:

b. No, the Executive's Budget Proposal does not present expenditure for individual front-line service delivery units for the sector.

Source:

Budget Speech 2018 - 19

Comment:

N / A

Peer Reviewer  
Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer  
Opinion: Disagree  
Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, the Executive Budget Proposal presents expenditure for individual front-line service delivery units for the sector. (Please note in the

comments the type of facilities, and whether they are primary, secondary or tertiary.)

Comments: The individual front-line service delivery units for the sector are presented as Ministry of Basic Education where pre-school, primary and secondary Schools are presented; and the Ministry of Tertiary Education, Research, Science and Technology where tertiary institutions, bursaries and related expenditures are presented.

**IBP Comment**

From the researcher: "Answer "b" stands. The Executive's Budget Proposal does not present expenditure for individual front-line service delivery units for the sector."

S16. Does the Year-End Report (or the final In-Year Report) present expenditure for individual front-line service delivery units for the sector?

**Answer:**

a. Yes, the Year-End Report (or the final In-Year Report) presents expenditure for individual front-line service delivery units for the sector. (Please note in the comments the type of facilities, and whether they are primary, secondary or tertiary.)

**Source:**

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/publications/AnnualStatementsOfAccounts2016-2017.pdf>

**Comment:**

On Page 405 of ASA 2016/17, spending estimates for the listed schools are stated.

**Peer Reviewer**

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: b. No, the Year-End Report (or the final In-Year Report) does not present expenditure for individual front-line service delivery units for the sector.

Comments: Information is only provided for expenditure for individual development (capital) projects by delivery unit, but not for recurrent expenditure

**Government Reviewer**

Opinion: Agree

**IBP Comment**

While only a portion of the education sector's expenditure is presented by front line delivery unit, this question has been answered "A" as the guidelines suggest since there is at least some information available on individual schools.

S17. Does the Year-End Report (or the final In-Year Report) present the differences between the original estimates of transfers to public corporations in the sector and the actual outcome?

**Answer:**

d. No, the Year-End Report (or the final In-Year Report) does not present the differences between the original estimates of transfers to public corporations in the sector and the actual outcome.

**Source:**

<https://www.finance.gov.bw/images/publications/AnnualStatementsOfAccounts2016-2017.pdf>

**Comment:**

The appropriate answer for this question is "d" as opposed to "a" due to the fact that, though YER presents transfers to public corporations in the basic education sector, the EBP 2018 - 19 does not show the original estimates.

**Peer Reviewer**

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: b. Yes, the Year-End Report (or the final In-Year Report) presents the differences between all of the original estimates of transfers to public corporations in the sector and the actual outcome, but a narrative discussion is not included.

Comments: The original estimates are in the EBP supporting documents and the authorised and actual expenditures are in the ASA.

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: b. Yes, the Year-End Report (or the final In-Year Report) presents the differences between all of the original estimates of transfers to public corporations in the sector and the actual outcome, but a narrative discussion is not included.

Comments: The original estimates to public corporations are presented in the Estimates of Expenditure Books as tabled in Parliament as budget supporting documentation to the EBP. The Year-End Report presents the differences between all of the original estimates of transfers to public corporations in the sector and the actual outcome, but a narrative discussion is not included.

Researcher Response

The answer "d" remains for this question with the original comment. Both EBP and YER do not capture any transfer to the education public corporation like Botswana Training Authority.

S18. Does the Executive's Budget Proposal present a narrative explaining the objectives for the sector's expenditure, and show the expenditure associated with achieving the objectives?

Answer:

b. Yes, the Executive's Budget Proposal presents a narrative explaining the objectives for the sector's expenditure and broadly shows how expenditure is aligned with achieving these objectives.

Source:

Budget Speech 2018 - 19, Page 13.

Comment:

Page 13, section 54 states that: "The largest share amounting to P7.97 billion or 17.7 percent of the total Ministerial Recurrent Budget, is proposed for allocation to the Ministry of Basic Education. This will primarily deliver on Government's firm commitment to prioritise human capital development, as indicated in the National Development Plan 11. This proposed provision caters for; payment of utilities, books, equipment, maintenance of facilities, food supplies in secondary schools, as well as other education-related commitments, including teachers' salaries and allowances."

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: c. Yes, the Executive's Budget Proposal presents a narrative explaining the objectives for the sector's expenditure but does not show how expenditure is associated with achieving the objectives.

Comments: The narrative is weak and general

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: a. Yes, the Executive's Budget Proposal presents a narrative explaining the objectives for the sector's expenditure and specifies the expenditure associated with achieving each objective.

IBP Comment

While the narrative is short, it does provide information connecting expenditure on education with the National Development Plan, as well as the items that the money is being spent on.

S19. Is subnational expenditure in the sector (including expenditure financed from own-source revenues) reported in *central*/government budget formulation documents (Executive's Budget Proposal or Enacted Budget) or budget execution documents (In-Year Reports or Year-End Report)?

Answer:

b. Yes, the sector's subnational expenditure for some (but not all) levels of subnational government is included in at least one central government budget formulation document and at least one budget execution document.

Source:

Budget Speech 2018 - 19 and ASA

Comment:

N / A

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer: a. Yes, the sector's subnational expenditure for all levels of subnational government is included in at least one central government budget formulation document and at least one budget execution document.

Comments: The sector's sub national expenditure for all levels is included in all central government formulation documents and all budget execution documents.

Researcher Response

Adjust this answer to 'B' and NOT A. Sub-national (here we refer to them as sub districts) expenditures financed from own source, (Some education initiatives are funded by the EU at sub district levels).

S20. Does the central government make publicly available on a website or portal at least one of the key budget documents (Executive's Budget Proposal, Enacted Budget, In-Year Reports, or Year-End Report) prepared by subnational governments?

Answer:

c. Yes, the sector's subnational expenditure for some (but not all) levels of subnational government is included in at least one central government budget formulation or execution document.

Source:

Comment:

The education sector's subnational expenditure is not presented in any central government budget formulation or execution documents.

Peer Reviewer

Opinion: Agree

Government Reviewer

Opinion: Disagree

Suggested Answer:

a. Yes, the sector's subnational expenditure for all levels of subnational government is included in at least one central government budget formulation document and at least one budget execution document.

Comments: the budget speech and supporting documents are in the website for all to browse

Researcher Response

Based on S19 new answer, pls adjust to "c"